

smart #1

User Manual

Indicator and warning lamps 9

FAQ 11

At a glance 15
Interior 15
Cockpit 15
Warning lamps and indicator lamps 16
Overhead control panel 18
Door control panel and seat adjustment 19
Exterior 20
Exterior equipment 20
Emergency and malfunction 20

General notes 22
About this Manual 22
Printed User Manual 22
How to acquire the complete User Manual 22
User Manual application 22
Using certified paper 23
About the vehicle 23
Environmental protection 23
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 23
smart genuine parts 24
Operating safety 24
Diagnostics connection 25
smart Authorized Service Partner 26
Vehicle registration 26
Correct use of the vehicle 26
Information on the REACH regulation 26
QR code for rescue card 27
Declaration of conformity 27
Electromagnetic compatibility 27
Radio equipment in the vehicle 27
Batteries in vehicles subject to EUBR regulation 27
Data storage 31
Vehicle data record 31
Online service 31

Occupant safety 33
Safety system 33
Overview of the safety system 33
Malfunctioning safety system 33
Functions of the safety system in an accident 33
Seat belts 35
Protection provided by the seat belt 35
Notes on seat belts 35
Pregnancy safety 36
Fastening the seat belts 37
Releasing a seat belt 37
Seat belt pretensioner 37
Seat belt load limit 37
Second row seat belts 37
Seat belt reminder 38
Airbags 38
Overview of the airbags 38
Airbag warning notes 39
Protection provided by the airbags 40
State of the passenger airbag 40
Enabling and disabling passenger airbag 41
Traveling safely with children in the vehicle 41
Notes on traveling with children in the vehicle 41
Detecting risks, avoiding dangers 42
Suitability of the seats for attaching child restraint systems 44
Notes on installing a child restraint system 47

Fitting an ISOFIX or an i-Size child restraint system 47
Attaching TOP TETHER to the front passenger seat..... 48
Attaching TOP TETHER to the second row seat..... 49
Installing seat belt-secured child restraint systems..... 49
Notes on installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat 50
Child lock 51
Traveling safely with pets in the vehicle..... 51
Notes on pets in the vehicle 51

Opening and closing doors 52
Key 52
Overview of the key functions..... 52
Find My Car..... 53
Enabling/Disabling Lock Sound..... 53
Enabling/disabling Double Click Unlock 53
Removing and installing the mechanical key 53
Replacing the keyfob battery..... 53
Problems with the keys 54
Doors 55
Unlocking/opening the doors from inside 55
Unlocking/locking the vehicle from the central lock..... 55
Unlocking/locking the vehicle with Keyless Entry 55
Approach to Unlock/Walk Away to Lock..... 55
Automatic lock on drive..... 56
Automatic unlock in case of emergency 56
Automatic unlock when parked..... 56
Unlocking/locking the doors with the mechanical key..... 56
Double Lock (if equipped)..... 57
Liftgate..... 57
Opening the liftgate..... 57
Closing the liftgate 58
Foot kick power liftgate..... 59
Setting the opening angle of the power liftgate 59
Unlocking the liftgate mechanically..... 60
Windows 60
Opening and closing the windows 60
Window anti-pinch 61
Controlling the windows from the centre display..... 61
Convenient opening..... 62
Convenient closing 62
Problems with the windows..... 62
Sunroof..... 62
Opening and closing the sun shield 62
Anti-theft protection 63
Anti-theft system 63
Enabling/disabling the anti-theft protection 64
Disabling the triggered anti-theft alarm..... 64
Steering wheel lock (if equipped)..... 64
Motion and tilting alarm (if equipped)..... 64
Vehicle intrusion alarm (if equipped)..... 64

Seats and storage..... 65
Seats..... 65
Notes on the correct driver's seat position 65
Manually adjusting the front seats..... 65
Electrically adjusting the front seats..... 66

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support ... 67
Adjusting the second row seats ... 68
Folding/unfolding the second row seat backrests ... 68
Head restraint ... 69
Setting Easy Entry/Exit ... 69
Steering wheel ... 70
Manually adjusting the steering wheel ... 70
Memory function (if equipped) ... 70
Notes on the memory function (if equipped) ... 70
Memory function of the seat (if equipped) ... 71
Storage space ... 71
Notes on loading the vehicle ... 71
Interior stowage spaces ... 72
Opening or closing the boot cover ... 73
Boot separator (if equipped) ... 73
Overview of the boot hooks ... 73
Luggage retention buckle for boot ... 74
Notes on the roof rails ... 74
Power outlets ... 74
Using the 12 V power supply ... 74
USB ... 75
USB port ... 75
Mobile phone wireless charging ... 75
Notes on wireless charging ... 75
Charging mobile phones wirelessly (if equipped) ... 76
Floor mats ... 76
Floor mats ... 76

Lights and vision ... 78
Exterior lights ... 78
Information about the lighting system and your responsibilities ... 78
Light switch ... 78
Operating the combination switch ... 78
Turning on/off the hazard warning lights ... 79
Illumination delayed turnoff ... 79
Approach lighting ... 79
Automatic turning on/off of the lighting ... 80
Headlamp leveling adjustment ... 80
Adaptive front illumination system ... 81
Adaptive High Beam ... 82
Automatic High Beam ... 82
Rear fog lamp ... 83
Reversing lamp ... 83
Emergency brake light flash ... 83
Courtesy light ... 83
Interior lighting ... 84
Adjusting the interior lighting ... 84
Adjusting the ambient lighting ... 84
Windscreen wiper and washer system ... 85
Operating the front wiper ... 85
Operating the rear wiper ... 85
Rear wiper auto activation setting ... 86
Front wiper maintenance mode ... 86
Replacing the front wiper blades ... 86
Replacing the rear wiper blade ... 87
Exterior and interior mirrors ... 87
Adjusting the outside rearview mirrors ... 87
Automatic anti-dazzle of the outside rearview mirrors ... 87
Manual anti-dazzle of the inside rearview mirror ... 88
Automatic anti-dazzle of the inside rearview mirror ... 88

Adjusting the inside rearview mirror manually 88
Outside rearview mirror heating 88
Outside rearview mirror folding 88
Exterior door mirrors tilt-down when reversing 89
Sun visor 89
Operating the sun visors 89

Climate Control 90
Overview of the Climate Control 90
Physical buttons of the climate control 90
Climate control interface on the centre display 90
Operating the Climate Control 90
Turning on/off the climate control 90
Setting the climate control to AUTO 90
Adjusting the air flow direction 90
Setting the air circulation mode 91
Front windscreen defrosting 91
Rear windscreen defrosting 91
Enabling/disabling the front seat heating (if equipped) 91
Enabling/disabling the front seat ventilation (if equipped) 91
Enabling/disabling the steering wheel heating (if equipped) 92
Climate control setting 92
Operating the climate control 92
Interior air quality system (if equipped) 92
Air vents 93
Armrest box ventilation 93

Charging and discharging 95
Charging the high voltage battery 95
Notes on charging the high voltage battery 95
Vehicle charging port and charging methods 96
Travel Schedule 97
Function of the charging port indicator 98
Start charging 98
Stop charging 99
Unlocking the charging gun in an emergency 100
Vehicle discharging 100
Vehicle discharging port location 100
Notes on using the vehicle as a power source 101
Vehicle as power source 101

Driving 102
Driving 102
Notes on electric vehicle 102
Notes on driving 102
Winter driving 104
Recommended practices 104
Energy Regenerative Braking 106
Starting the vehicle 106
Powering off the vehicle 107
Steering column gear selector 107
Alcohol lock 108
Functions of s-Pedal 109
Drive modes 109
Overview of drive modes 109
Selecting a drive mode 110
Rocket Launch (if equipped) 110

Intelligent chassis 111
Brake 111
Parking the vehicle 111
Electric Parking Brake 111

Autohold 112
Cornering Brake Control 112
Hill Assist 112
Hill Descent Control (HDC) 113
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 113
Electronic Brake Distribution (EBD) 113
Brake Assist....114
Power assisted steering 114
Post Impact Braking (PIB)....114
Electronic Stability Control....114
Sport mode of Electronic Stability Control 115

Combined driver assistance system 116
Driver assistance and driving safety systems 116
Driver assistance systems and your responsibilities....116
Driver assistance system sensors....116
Cruise Control (if equipped) 117
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) 119
Highway Assist (HWA)....123
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 126
Lane Change Assist (LCA) 130
Automated Lane Change Assist (ALCA) (if equipped)....131
Front Collision Mitigation (FCM) 132
Rear Collision Mitigation (RCM)....135
Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA)....136
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)....137
Door Opening Warning (DOW) 138
Evasive Maneuver Assist (EMA) (if equipped)....139
Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) (if equipped)....140
Speed Limiting (LIM)....141
Acoustic Vehicle Alert System 142
Driver Monitoring System (DMS)....142
Parking Assist 143
Parking Assist System....143
Front Parking Assist 146
Rear Parking Assist....146
Automatic Parking Assist (APA) (if equipped)....146
Parking in a parking space 148
Parking Emergency Brake (PEB) (if equipped)....149
Park Assist 360 Camera (if equipped)....150

Driver side display....152
Driver information display....152
Notes on driver information display....152
Overview of the driver information display....152
Operating the driver information display....153
Warning lamps and indicator lamps 154
Head-up display 157
Notes on the head-up display....157
Overview of the head-up display....158
Enabling/disabling the head-up display....158
Turning on/off the Snow mode....158
Adjusting the head-up display....158

Centre display....160
Overview and operation....160

Notes on operating the centre display....160
Overview of centre display....160
Overview of the steering wheel buttons....162
Quick Controls interface....163
Quick Controls interface....163
Function area....163
Message area....163
Mode selection area....164
Drive setup one-click area....165
Ambient lighting theme selection area....165
Setting interface....165
Overview of setting interface....165
Quick Controls....166
Ambient light....167
Lights....167
General....168
Driving assistance....169
Vehicle Settings....169
Vehicle condition....170
System....171
Privacy settings....172
Energy Management....172
Overview of the energy management....172
Charging and discharging....173
This trip....173
Trip....174
Navigation and traffic....174
Navigation(if equipped)....174
Multimedia....174
Overview of multimedia....174
Local radio....175
Online radio/Online music....175
Bluetooth music....176
USB music....176
Sound effects....177
Voice assistant....177
Voice control....177
Phone....177
Phone function....177
Personal centre....178
Personal centre function....178
Smartphone integration....178
Android Auto(If equipped)....178
Apple CarPlay (if equipped)....180

Breakdown assistance....182
eCall system....182
Overview of the emergency call system....182
Activating the emergency call manually....182
Activating the emergency call automatically....182
Information on the emergency call data processing....183
Information on the TPS and other additional services....184
Roadside assistance and advisory service calling system....184
Roadside assistance and advisory service calling....184
Emergency equipment....185
Using a safety vest....185
Warning triangle....185
Fixing point of fire extinguisher....185
Fire extinguisher....185
Flat tyre....186
Stowage location of the tyre repair kit....186
Tyre repair kit....186
Jump start the vehicle....186
Notes on jump start....186
Vehicle jump start....187
Vehicle transportation....188
Vehicle transportation methods....188
Towing mode....188
Fitting the tow bar....189

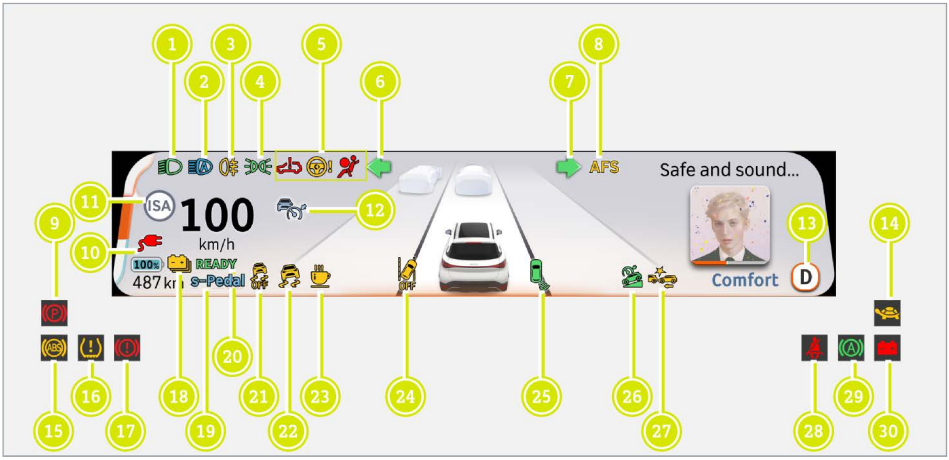
Wheels and tyres....191

Notes on the wheels and tyres.....191
Notes on noise or abnormal manoeuvrability.....191
Notes on regularly inspecting the wheels and tyres.....191
Notes on snow chains.....191
Tyre pressure.....192
Notes on tyre pressure.....192
Tyre pressure table.....193
Tyre pressure monitoring system.....193
Checking and correcting the tyre pressure manually.....194
Replacing the wheels and tyres.....194
Notes on replacing the wheels and tyres.....194
Notes on rotating the wheels.....196
Notes on storing the wheels.....196
Removing the wheel trim cover.....196
Removing the anti-theft wheel bolt (if equipped).....197
Tyre markings.....197
Seasonal tyres.....197
All season tyres.....197
Summer tyres.....198
Winter tyres.....198

Maintenance and care.....199
Lifting the vehicle.....199
Vehicle lifting points.....199
Front compartment.....199
Opening and closing the bonnet.....199
Checking the coolant level.....200
Topping up the windscreen washer system.....201
Cleaning and care.....202
Notes on washing the vehicle.....202
Notes on using high pressure car wash.....202
Washing the vehicle manually.....203
Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care.....203
Notes on cleaning the decorative film.....203
Notes on external parts maintenance.....204
Notes on cleaning the interior.....206
Batteries.....208
Notes on the 12 V battery.....208
Start assist and charging the 12 V battery.....209
Replacing the 12 V battery.....209
Notes on the high voltage battery.....209
Fuses.....210
Replacing fuses.....210

Technical data.....212
Technical data description.....212
Technical data description.....212
On-board electronics.....212
Notes on unauthorized alteration of motor and electronic equipment.....212
Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and drive motor serial number.....212
Vehicle identification plate.....212
Vehicle identification number (VIN).....212
Drive motor serial number.....213
Operating fluids.....214
Note on the operating fluids.....214
Notes on the brake fluid.....214
Coolant.....214
Notes on the windscreen washer fluid.....214
Refrigerant.....215
Vehicle parameters.....216
Vehicle dimensions.....216

Vehicle performance specifications....216
Suspension system specifications....217
Weight and payload....218
Battery specifications....218
E-motor specifications....219
Brake system specifications....219
Wheel dynamic balance requirement....220
Recommended tyre pressure....220
Seat specifications....221
Fuse specifications....222



1 Low beam on indicator lamp (green)

Low beam fault warning lamp (yellow)

2 High beam on indicator lamp (blue)

High beam fault warning lamp (yellow)

Automatic High Beam on indicator lamp/Adaptive High Beam ready indicator lamp (grey white)

Adaptive High Beam on indicator light (blue)

Automatic High Beam/Adaptive High Beam fault warning lamp (yellow)

3 Rear fog lamp on indicator lamp (yellow)

4 Position lamp on indicator lamp (green)

5 Powertrain fault warning lamp (red)

Electrical power assist steering (EPAS) – powered-assist steering performance decrease/power assist degraded warning lamp (yellow)

Electrical power assist steering (EPAS) – power assist fault – no power assist warning lamp (red)

Airbag fault warning lamp (red)

Trailer module fault indicator lamp (yellow)

6 Left turning signal indicator lamp (green)

7 Right turning signal indicator lamp (green)

8 AFS Adaptive front illumination system fault warning lamp (yellow)

20:24 Display the time

9 Electric parking brake enabled indicator lamp (red)

10 External charger/discharger connected warning lamp (red)

11 ISA fault indicator lamp (grey/white)

12 Cruise Control ready indicator lamp (grey white)

Cruise Control enabled indicator lamp (green)

Speed Limit ready indicator lamp (grey white)

Speed Limit enabled indicator lamp (green)

Overspeed indicator lamp (yellow)

Adaptive Cruise Control ready indicator lamp (grey white)

Adaptive Cruise Control enabled indicator lamp (green)

Adaptive Cruise Control fault warning lamp (grey)

smart Pilot Assist ready indicator lamp (grey white)

smart Pilot Assist enabled indicator lamp (green)

smart Pilot Assist fault warning lamp (grey)

When the steering control is not activated, the steering wheel area is yellow

13 Current (P/R/N/D) gear indicator lamp (black)

14 Power restricted warning lamp (yellow)

15 Anti-lock Brake System fault indicator lamp (yellow)

16 Tyre pressure abnormal warning lamp (yellow)

17 Brake performance decrease/ brake distance extended warning lamp (yellow)

Brake system fault warning lamp (red)

18 High voltage battery low indicator lamp (yellow)

19 s-Pedal standby indicator lamp (grey)

s-Pedal enabled indicator lamp (blue)

20 READY READY mode indicator lamp (green)

21 Electronic Stability Control off/ Sport mode indicator lamp (yellow)

22 Electronic Stability Control fault warning lamp (yellow)

23 Driver Monitoring System indicator lamp fatigue warning (red flash)

Driver Monitoring System fault or camera blocked (yellow)

24 Lane Keeping Assist fault warning lamp (yellow)

Lane Keeping Assist or Lane Departure Warning disabled indicator lamp (yellow)

25 Rear Cross Traffic Alert/Rear Collision Mitigation/Door Opening Warning/ Lane Change Assist on indicator lamp (green)

Rear Cross Traffic Alert/Rear Collision Mitigation/Door Opening Warning/ Lane Change Assist fault indicator lamp (red)

26 Hill Descent Control ready indicator lamp (grey white)

Hill Descent Control enabled indicator lamp (green)

Hill Descent Control fault warning lamp (yellow)

27 Front Collision Mitigation fault warning lamp (yellow)

Forward Collision Warning/Autonomous Emergency Braking Off indicator light (yellow)

25° Display the outside temperature

28 Seat belt warning lamp (red)

29 Autohold indicator lamp (green)

30 12 V battery low indicator lamp (red)

You may encounter the following problems during daily use of the vehicle. Please contact a smart Authorized Service Partner if the answers below cannot solve your problems.

How do I start the vehicle?

1. Unlock the vehicle and open the driver side door.
2. Press the brake pedal, and shift into D or R gear, so the indicator light READY on the driver information display comes on, and the vehicle can run normally.

How do I jump-start the vehicle?

If the vehicle requires being jump started, please refer to the topics related to jump start.

Notes on jump start(→ Page 186).

Jump start procedure (→ Page 187).

How to charge the high voltage battery?

To charge the high voltage battery, please refer to the topics related to high voltage battery charging.

Notes on charging the high voltage battery (→ Page 95).

High voltage battery charging procedure (→ Page 98).

How to find a charging station quickly?

Open the navigation on the centre display and follow the guidance of the navigation system.

How to solve tyre malfunctions?

To solve tyre malfunctions, please refer to the topics related to tyre malfunctions.

Checking and correcting the tyre pressure manually (→ Page 194).

Tyre repair kit (→ Page 186).

When the punctures are not more than 6 mm and the outside temperature is not less than -20°C, the tyre repair kit can be used.

How to transport the vehicle after breakdown?

When the vehicle needs to be transported after breakdown, please refer to the topics related to vehicle transportation.

Activating the Towing mode (→ Page 188).

Vehicle transportation methods (→ Page 188).

How to open the damaged or frozen charging port cover?

Do not open the charging port cover by force to avoid damaging any components. Please contact a smart Authorized Service Partner.

Can I add any grade of coolant?

Not all grades of coolant available on the market are suitable for your vehicle. Please drive to a smart Authorized Service Partner if the coolant needs to be added or changed.

Can the door be opened and the vehicle be started when the keyfob battery dies?

When the keyfob battery dies, you may open and start the vehicle in the following 2 ways:

- Open the door with the mechanical key and perform emergency start.
  1. Removing and installing the mechanical key (→ Page 53).
  2. Unlocking/locking the vehicle with the mechanical key(→ Page 56).
  3. Placing the keyfob in the armrest box, and starting the vehicle (→ Page 106).

  Replacing the keyfob battery (→ Page 53).
- Open and start the vehicle with the Bluetooth® key on smart APP (if equipped).

If the vehicle still cannot be started, please contact a smart Authorized Service Partner.

Welcome to smart

Before you first drive off, read this User Manual carefully and familiarise with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notes in this User Manual. Disregarding them may result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The configuration of your vehicle may vary from the description in this User Manual depending on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- Market region

smart is continually working to develop its vehicles further.

The illustrations in this User Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand drive vehicles, the layout of components and control elements differs accordingly.

smart reserves the right to introduce changes in:

- Design
- Configuration
- Technical features

The actual configuration of your vehicle may be different from the description and illustration.

The printed documents are integral parts of the vehicle. Always keep these documents in the vehicle. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

Symbols

This User Manual includes the following symbols:

WARNING Danger due to not observing the warning notes

Warning notes draw your attention to hazards that may endanger the health or life of you or others.

► Observe the warning notes.

NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe the notes on material damage

Notes on material damage remind you of risks which could lead to vehicle damage.

► Observe the notes on material damage.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or disposal.

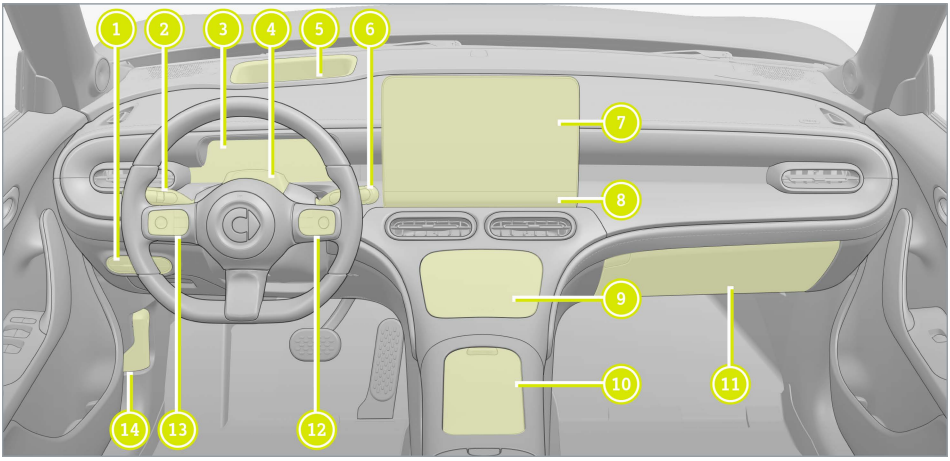
► Observe environmental notes.

Useful instructions or further information that could be helpful.

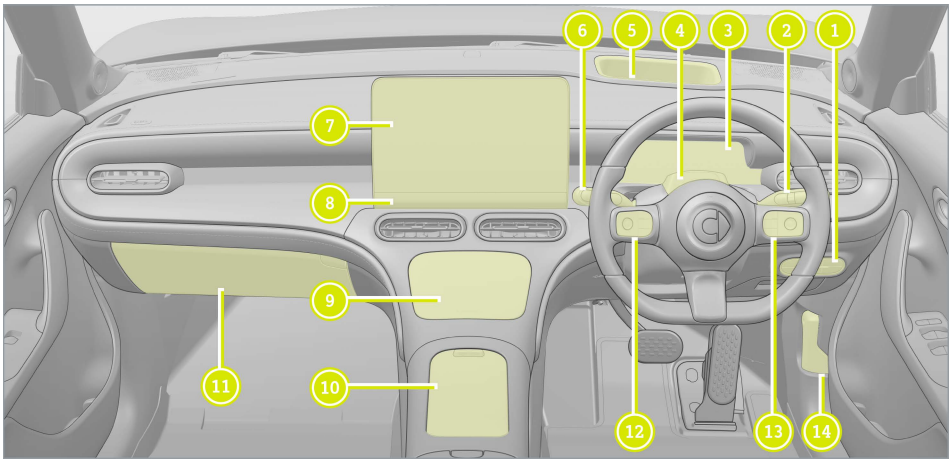
(→ page)	Further information on a topic
>	Corresponding sub-menu to be selected in multimedia system
*	Marks a cause.

Interior

Cockpit

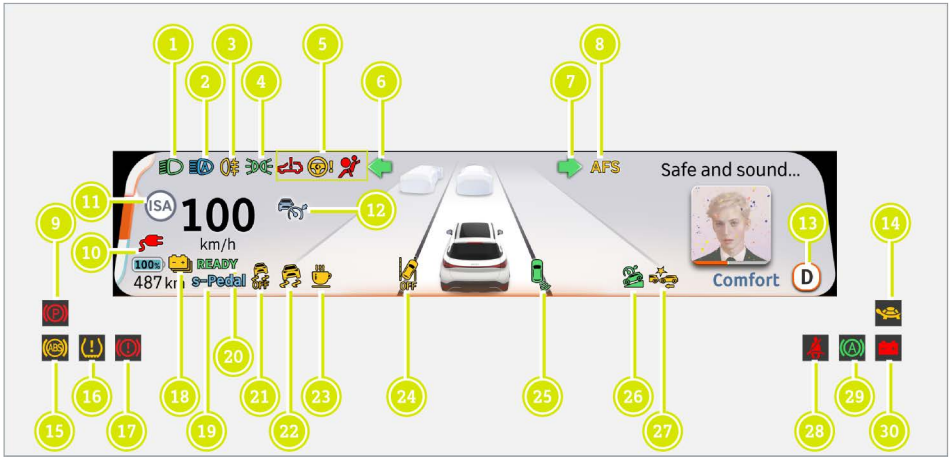


1 Light switch → 78
Tailgate switch → 57
2 Light combination switch → 78
Wiper control switch → 85
3 Driver information display → 152
4 Driver status monitoring camera → 142
5 Head-up display → 158
6 Steering column gear selector → 107
7 Centre display → 160
8 Centre display switches → 160
9 Centre console front stowage box → 72
10 Centre console cup holders → 72
11 Glove box → 72
12 Steering wheel right control button → 162
13 Steering wheel left control button → 162
14 Open the bonnet → 199



1 Light switch → 78
Tailgate switch → 57
2 Steering column gear selector → 107
3 Driver information display → 152
4 Driver status monitoring camera → 142
5 Head-up display → 158
6 Light combination switch → 78
Wiper control switch → 85
7 Centre display → 160
8 Centre display switches → 160
9 Centre console front stowage box → 72
10 Centre console cup holders → 72
11 Glove box → 72
12 Steering wheel left control button → 162
13 Steering wheel right control button → 162
14 Open the bonnet → 199

Warning lamps and indicator lamps



1 Low beam on indicator lamp (green)

Low beam fault warning lamp (yellow)

2 High beam on indicator lamp (blue)

High beam fault warning lamp (yellow)

Automatic High Beam on indicator lamp/Adaptive High Beam ready indicator lamp (grey white)

Adaptive High Beam on indicator light (blue)

Automatic High Beam/Adaptive High Beam fault warning lamp (yellow)

3 Rear fog lamp on indicator lamp (yellow)

4 Position lamp on indicator lamp (green)

5 Powertrain fault warning lamp (red)

Electrical power assist steering (EPAS) – powered-assist steering performance decrease/power assist degraded warning lamp (yellow)

Electrical power assist steering (EPAS) – power assist fault – no power assist warning lamp (red)

Airbag fault warning lamp (red)

Trailer module fault indicator lamp (yellow)

6 Left turning signal indicator lamp (green)

7 Right turning signal indicator lamp (green)

8 AFS Adaptive front illumination system fault warning lamp (yellow)

20:24 Time display

9 Electric parking brake enabled indicator lamp (red)

10 External charger/discharger connected warning lamp (red)

11 ISA fault indicator lamp (grey/white)

12 Cruise Control ready indicator lamp (grey white)

Cruise Control enabled indicator lamp (green)

Speed Limit ready indicator lamp (grey white)

Speed Limit enabled indicator lamp (green)

Overspeed indicator lamp (yellow)

Adaptive Cruise Control ready indicator lamp (grey white)

Adaptive Cruise Control enabled indicator lamp (green)

Adaptive Cruise Control fault warning lamp (grey)

smart Pilot Assist ready indicator lamp (grey white)

smart Pilot Assist enabled indicator lamp (green)

smart Pilot Assist fault warning lamp (grey)

When the steering control is not activated, the steering wheel area is yellow

13 Current (P/R/N/D) gear indicator lamp (black)

14 Power restricted warning lamp (yellow)

15 Anti-lock Brake System fault indicator lamp (yellow)

16 Tyre pressure abnormal warning lamp (yellow)

17 Brake performance decrease/brake distance extended warning lamp (yellow)

Brake system fault warning lamp (red)

18 High voltage battery low indicator lamp (yellow)

19 s-Pedal standby indicator lamp (grey)

s-Pedal enabled indicator lamp (blue)

20 READY READY mode indicator lamp (green)

21 Electronic Stability Control off/ Sport mode indicator lamp (yellow)

22 Electronic Stability Control fault warning lamp (yellow)

23 Driver Monitoring System indicator lamp fatigue warning (red flash)

Driver Monitoring System fault or camera blocked (yellow)

24 Lane Keeping Assist fault warning lamp (yellow)

Lane Keeping Assist or Lane Departure Warning disabled indicator lamp (yellow)

25 Rear Cross Traffic Alert/Rear Collision Mitigation/Door Opening Warning/ Lane Change Assist on indicator lamp (green)

Rear Cross Traffic Alert/Rear Collision Mitigation/Door Opening Warning/ Lane Change Assist fault indicator lamp (red)

26 Hill Descent Control ready indicator lamp (grey white)

Hill Descent Control enabled indicator lamp (green)

Hill Descent Control fault warning lamp (yellow)

27 Front Collision Mitigation fault warning lamp (yellow)

Forward Collision Warning/Autonomous Emergency Braking Off indicator light (yellow)

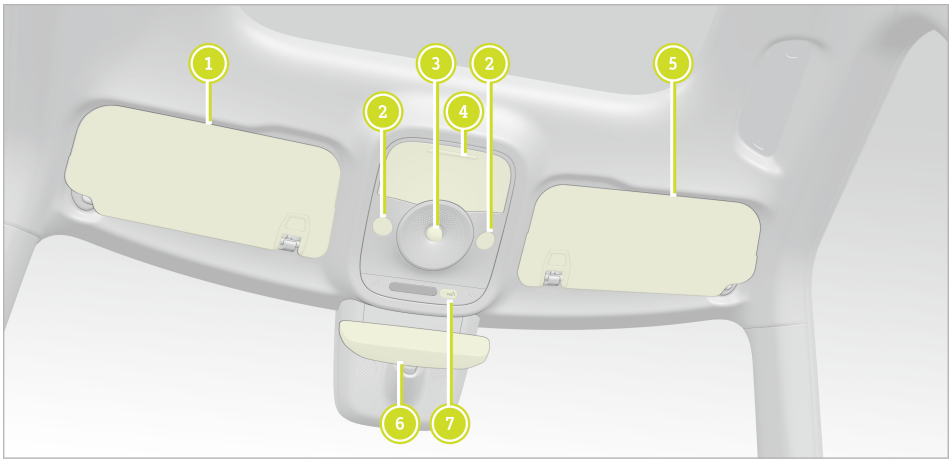
25° Display the outside temperature

28 Seat belt warning lamp (red)

29 Autohold indicator lamp (green)

30 12 V battery low indicator lamp (red)

Overhead control panel



1 Left sun visor → 89

2 Front reading light → 84

3 Sun shield switch → 62

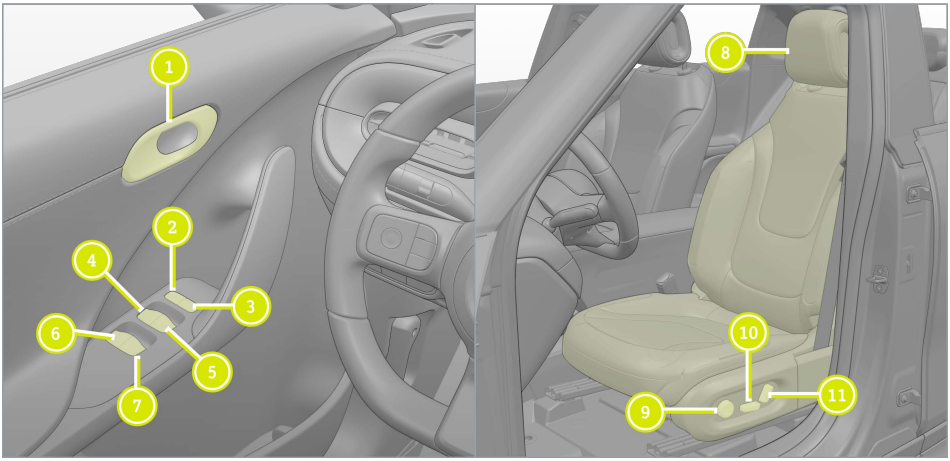
4 Glasses box → 72

5 Right sun visor → 89

6 Inside rearview mirror → 88

7 SOS emergency call button → 182

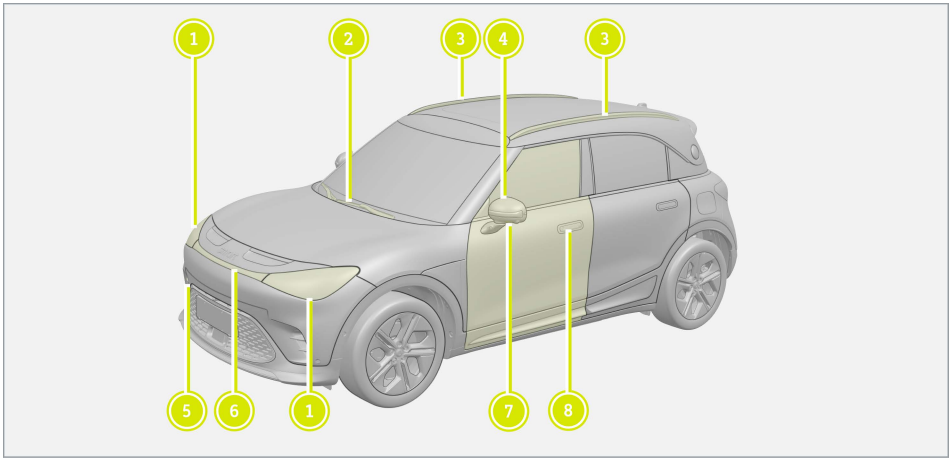
Door control panel and seat adjustment



1 Door handle → 55
2 Unlock the vehicle → 55
3 Lock the vehicle → 55
4 Driver's window → 60
5 Front passenger window → 60
6 Second row left window → 60
7 Second row right window → 60
8 Seat head restraint → 69
9 Adjust the seat lumbar support → 67
10 Adjust the seat cushion position → 66
11 Adjust the seat back position → 66

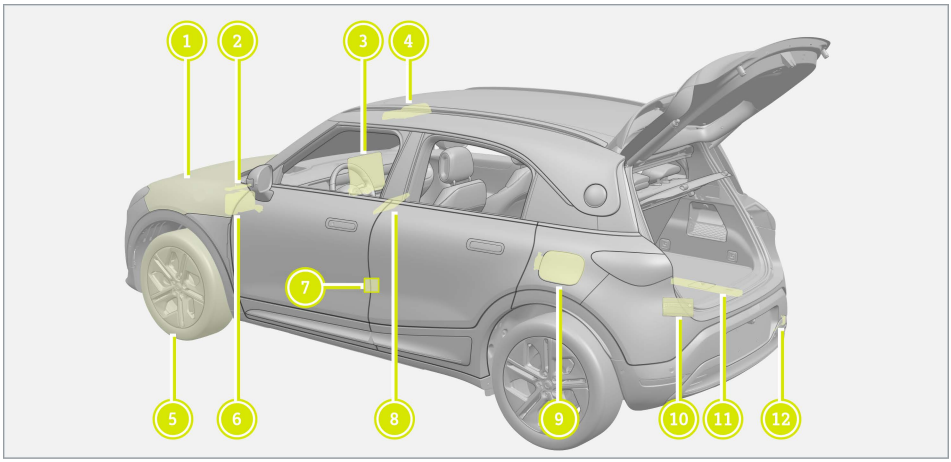
Exterior

Exterior equipment



1 Lighting → 78
High beam
Low beam → 78
Daytime running light → 78
Turning signal light → 78
2 Front wipers → 85
3 Roof luggage rack → 74
4 Outside rearview mirrors → 87
5 Front tow bar cover → 189
6 Middle position lamp → 78
7 Courtesy light → 83
8 Door handle → 55

Emergency and malfunction



1 Operating fluids → 214
2 Fitting the tow bar → 189
3 Hazard warning light → 79
4 SOS emergency call button → 182
5 Wheels and tyres → 186
6 Tyre repair kit → 186
7 QR code for rescue card → 27
8 Safety vest → 185
9 Charging cap with the following label → 96
Charging warning label → 98
QR code for rescue card → 27
10 First aid kit
11 Warning triangle → 185
12 Rear tow bar cover → 189

About this Manual

Printed User Manual

The printed User Manual only includes information well selected. You can access the complete digital version of User Manual via the vehicle centre display, smart APP and smart Automobile official website.

Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all the features described. Therefore, the configuration of your vehicle may differ from the description and illustration in the User Manual.

If you have any questions concerning configuration and operation, consult a smart Authorized Service Partner.

The printed documents are integral parts of the vehicle. Alway keep these documents in the vehicle.

smart constantly improves its products and services and keeps updating the user manual from time to time. In case of any discrepancy or inconsistency between the printed version and the electronic version, the electronic version of the user manual shall prevail. You can find the current version on the car centre display or smart official website.

How to acquire the complete User Manual

The complete User Manual contains detailed description of the vehicle's functions and operation.

You can access the complete User Manual via the vehicle centre display, smart APP and smart Automobile official website.

WARNING

For safety reasons, do not operate the User Manual application while driving.

The complete version of the User Manual will be continuously updated and upgraded. The complete version and printed version of the User Manual may not be updated with the same frequency. Therefore, the contents of the complete User Manual may differ from those of the printed version.

smart reserves the right to change the User Manual at any time.

User Manual application

The complete User Manual contains detailed description of the vehicle's functions and operation.

You can access the complete User Manual from the centre display.

Enter the User Manual interface:

- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap  to enter the application interface, and tap User Manual to enter the User Manual interface.

The application includes the following functions:

- User guide: view or search for the content.
- Bookmark: quickly view or search your favourite manual contents.
- Instructions for use: watch video instructions, with volume and brightness adjustment supported in full screen mode.
- Indicators: view the description of different indicator and warning lamp status.
- FAQ: view the common questions and their answers.
- Language setting: you can tap Language to switch languages.
- Declaration: view the related electronic User Manual description.

WARNING

For safety reasons, do not operate the User Manual application while driving.

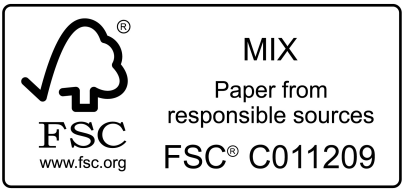
The complete version of the User Manual will be continuously updated and upgraded. The complete version and printed version of the User Manual may not be updated with the same frequency. Therefore, the contents of the complete User Manual may differ from those of the printed version.

smart reserves the right to change the User Manual at any time.

Using certified paper

smart concerns about environmental issues and chooses paper from reliable source. This printed document is certified by the Forest Stewardship Council (FSC®).

You will find the FSC® symbol, which shows that the paper used in this printed document is originated from forests certified by FSC®.



About the vehicle

Environmental protection

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

Drive the vehicle in an environmental responsible manner to protect the environment. Observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tyre pressure is normal.
- Do not carry unnecessary loads (for example, do not carry child seats that are no longer needed).
- Monitor the energy consumption.
- Adhere to the service intervals.
- A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.

Personal driving style:

- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of batteries

Batteries contain substances harmful to the environment.

- Please go to a smart Authorized Service Partner to dispose of damaged batteries.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

smart takes back your end-of-life vehicle according to the relevant regulations and dispose it in an environment-friendly way.

A network of vehicle take-back and dismantling points has been established. You can leave the end-of-life vehicle at any of these points free of charge. This makes an

important contribution to improving the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the take-back of end-of-life vehicles, visit the smart Automobile official website or consult a local smart Authorized Service Partner.

smart genuine parts

NOTE Damage to the operational performance of the safety system caused by accessories installation, repair or welding

Airbags and seat belt pretensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the safety system, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Doors
- Door pillars
- Door sills
- Seats
- Headlamp brackets
- Cockpit
- Instrument cluster
- Centre console
- Lateral roof frame

► Never install accessories such as an audio system in these areas.

► Never carry out repairs or welding by yourself.

► Contact a smart Authorized Service Partner for modification of accessories.

WARNING Risk of accidents due to using parts which have not been approved by smart

Using parts which have not been approved by smart may jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle and safety-related systems, like the brake system, and malfunction may occur.

► Please use smart genuine parts and accessories.

For genuine parts and accessories (including conversion parts), their reliability, safety and suitability have been tested by smart.

smart accept no liability for the vehicle damage and personal injury caused by using non-smart genuine parts, even if they have been officially or independently approved by a third party test centre.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering smart genuine parts (→ Page 212).

Operating safety

WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance or any required repairs carried out, system malfunctions or failures could occur.

► It is recommended to have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as any required repairs carried out at a smart Authorized Service Partner.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to modification to electronic components

Modification to electronic components, their related software or wiring could impair their function and/or the operation of other associated electronic parts, particularly systems related to safety. They may no longer function as intended and endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

► Never tamper with the wiring, electronic components or their software.

► It is recommended to have the work related to electronic components carried out at a smart Authorized Service Partner.

WARNING Risk due to illegal modifications

Illegal modifications impair vehicle handling, safety and longevity, and may cause the vehicle no longer to be street legal.

► Check out the local regulations before modification. **smart is not responsible for any consequence caused by illegal modifications**.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle

There is a risk of damage to the vehicle in the following situations:

- The vehicle body contacts the ground, such as a high kerb or when driving on an unpaved road.
- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, such as a kerb, speed bump or pothole.
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or chassis components.

In such situations, the body, the underbody, chassis components, high voltage battery, wheels or tyres could have suffered damages that are not visible. Components damaged in this way could fail unexpectedly or not function properly.

► Contact a smart Authorized Service Partner for inspection and repair immediately.

Electric vehicles are equipped with drive motors. The drive motor is powered by the high voltage system.

WARNING Risk of fatal injury from touching damaged high voltage components

The vehicle high voltage electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify components in the vehicle high voltage electrical system or touch damaged components, electric shock may occur.

Components in the vehicle high voltage electrical system may suffer damage in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

► Never modify the high voltage electrical system.

► Never touch components in the high voltage electrical system (for example: orange wiring harness and its connected components).

► After an accident, do not touch any high voltage components.

► After an accident, have the high voltage electrical system checked at a smart Authorized Service Partner.

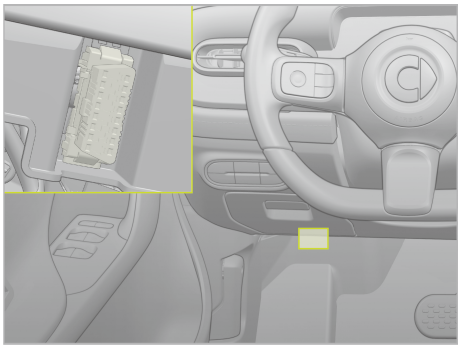
The components of the high voltage system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the high voltage system are orange.



Electric vehicles generate significantly less noise than gas-powered vehicles. As a result, your vehicle may not be noticed by pedestrians and other vehicles in certain situations. You are always responsible for safe driving.

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a smart Authorized Service Partner.



WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect equipment not approved by smart to the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected.

► Only connect the vehicle's diagnostics connection to devices which are approved by smart.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a pressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

► Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

► Always fix the floor mats securely in order to make sure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.

► Never use loose floor mats, nor place a floor mat on another one.

smart Authorized Service Partner

smart authorized Service Partners have the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on the vehicle, especially for safety-related works.

smart recommends that you bring your vehicle to a smart Authorized Service Partner for inspection and the following works:

- Safety-related work
- Maintenance
- Repair
- Modification and installation
- Electrical work

Vehicle registration

You can be informed about the vehicle inspections only if smart has your registration data.

In the following cases, your vehicle may not be registered to you yet:

- If your vehicle was not purchased through the official channel.
- If your vehicle has not yet been inspected at a smart Authorized Service Partner.

Use smart APP or visit a smart Authorized Service Partner for information change.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information particularly when driving your vehicle:

- The safety notes in this manual
- Technical data for the vehicle
- Traffic rules and regulations
- Laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Information on the REACH regulation

The abbreviation REACH is short for Regulation concerning the Registration, Evaluation, Authorization and Restriction of Chemicals and it is part of the European Chemicals legislation. It entered into force in 2007 and aims to ensure a high level of protection of human health and the environment. At the same time it ensures the free circulation of chemicals on the internal market while enhancing competitiveness and innovation. The basic principle of REACH is that producers, importers, and

downstream users assume responsibility for their chemicals.

smart specially supports Regulation EC 1907/2006 Article 33 that relates to substances of very high concern.

Further information can be obtained at the following website:

https://www.reach.smart.com

QR code for rescue card

The QR code is on the inside of the charging port cover and on the driver side B-pillar. In the event of an accident or emergency situation, rescue services can use the QR codes to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, such as the routing of the electric lines.

Declaration of conformity

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation ECE R10.

Radio equipment in the vehicle

The following information is valid for all wireless components in the vehicle as well as the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

This vehicle's wireless components meet the essential requirements and other relevant regulations stipulated in Directive 2014/53/EU and UK Radio Equipment Regulations 2017. For more information, please consult a smart Authorized Service Partner, or visit the website https://red.smart.com/home to view the full conformance statement.

CEM

APTIV Electronics (Suzhou) Co, Ltd, No 123, Changyang Street, Suzhou Industrial Park, 215126 Suzhou, China

BKA

Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstrasse 12, D-93055 Regensburg, Germany

Key PCBA

smart Automobile Co. Ltd, 818 Binhai 2nd Road, Hangzhou Bay New Zone, 315336 Ningbo City, Zhejiang Province, China

BNCM 1

Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstrasse 12, D-93055 Regensburg, Germany

Hardware Assy - telematic node

Neusoft Group (Dalian) Co., Ltd, No. 901-7 Huangpu Road, Ganjingzi District, Dalian City, Liaoning Province, China

TPMS

Schrader Electronics Ltd, 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, NorthernIreland

Radar - forward & rearward detection

Veoneer US, Inc., 26360 American Drive, Southfield MI 48034, USA

Valeo Interior Controls (Shenzhen) Co., Ltd., Cuigang Industrial Zone 6, Baoan District, Shenzhen, Guangdong, China

Radar - side obstacle detection

Veoneer US, Inc., 26360 American Drive, Southfield MI 48034, USA

Valeo Interior Controls (Shenzhen) Co., Ltd., Cuigang Industrial Zone 6, Baoan District, Shenzhen, Guangdong, China

FM2/DAB amplifier

Fuba Automotive Electronics GmbH, Tec Center, 31162 Bad Salzdetfurth, Germany

Batteries in vehicles subject to EUBR regulation

There are six batteries in the vehicle: HV battery, Starter battery, TPMS battery, BBS battery, TCAM battery and Key battery.

All the above batteries meet the requirements of (EU)2023/1542 batteries and waste batteries, and the “CE” mark can be pasted on the battery. Among them, HV battery, Starter battery and TPMS battery have been pasted with “CE” marking. But TCAM battery, BBS battery and Key battery

have not been pasted with “CE” marking because they are too small to be pasted.

There are documents of conformity of CE according to REGULATION (EU) 2023/1542 OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL of 12 July 2023 concerning batteries and waste batteries, amending Directive 2008/98/EC and Regulation (EU) 2019/1020 and repealing Directive 2006/66/EC:

EU Declaration of Conformity

Declare that the Declaration of Conformity is issued under our sole responsibility and belongs to the following product;

Product :	Coin Type Lithium Manganese Dioxide Battery
Model :	CR2032HR HAOS-T41 CR2032HR
Cell/Battry type : Primary or rechargeable : Physical type : Nominal voltage : Nominal capacity : Identification of traceability :	Lithium metal Primary Coin Type 3.0V 200 mAh Manufactured month and year will be shown on the surface of the cell.
We	
Company name :	Maxell, Ltd.
Address :	Takumidai 5, Ono-shi, Hyogo, 675-1322 Japan

Complies with the provisions of following directives as completed equipment under evaluation of conformity based on the following harmonized standards.

	Battery Regulation, (EU)2023/1542
the relevant Union harmonisation legislation :	- - -
Notified body :	-
4 digit notified body number :	-
Reference number of the certificate of notified body :	-
Additional information:	-
Signed for and on behalf of:	Place of issue : Hyogo, Japan Date of issue : 26 February 2024 Signature : H. Suzuki

EU Declaration of Conformity

Declare that the Declaration of Conformity is issued under our sole responsibility and belongs to the following product;

Product :	Coin Type Lithium Manganese Dioxide Battery
Model :	CR2032H
Cell/Battry type : Primary or rechargeable : Physical type : Nominal voltage : Nominal capacity : Identification of traceability :	Lithium metal Primary Coin Type 3.0V 240 mAh Manufactured month and year will be shown on the surface of the cell.
We	
Company name :	Maxell, Ltd.
Address :	Takumidai 5, Ono-shi, Hyogo, 675-1322 Japan

Complies with the provisions of following directives as completed equipment under evaluation of conformity based on the following harmonized standards.

	Battery Regulation, (EU)2023/1542
the relevant Union harmonisation legislation :	- - -
Notified body :	-
4 digit notified body number :	-
Reference number of the certificate of notified body :	-
Additional information:	-
Signed for and on behalf of:	Place of issue : Hyogo, Japan Date of issue : 09 February 2024 Signature : H. Suzuki

EU Declaration of Conformity

No: EU-DC-2024-P-004/00

Product Name: HV Battery
Battery Category: Electric vehicle battery
Model Number: NBE491
Name and address of the manufacturer: Viridi E-Mobility Technology (Ningbo) Co., Ltd.
No.198 Yinwan East Rd., Hangzhou Bay New Zone, Ningbo City, Zhejiang Province 315336, China
Name and address of assembly plant:
1. Viridi E-Mobility Technology (Ningbo) Co., Ltd.
No.198 Yinwan East Rd., Hangzhou Bay New Zone, Ningbo City, Zhejiang Province 315336, China
2. Quzhou Jidian E-Mobility Technology Co., Ltd.
No. 99 Donggang 7 Rd., Kecheng Zone, Quzhou, Zhejiang, 324000, China
Object of the declaration: *See Annex I*
We, Viridi E-Mobility Technology (Ningbo) Co., Ltd , declare under our sole responsibility that the above referenced product is in conformity with the applicable requirements of the following Regulations:
EU Battery Regulation: (EU) 2023/1542 and relevant Union harmonisation legislation.
Conformity with these directives has been assessed for the product by demonstrating compliance to the following technical specifications/standards and/or regulations:

Restrictions on substances	**Article 6 to Regulation (EU) 2023/1542**
Performance and durability requirements	**Article 10 to Regulation (EU) 2023/1542**
Information on the state of health and expected lifetime of batteries	**Article 14 to Regulation (EU) 2023/1542**

References to the relevant harmonised standards or the common specifications used or references to the other technical specifications in relation to which conformity is declared:

Reference&Date	Title
IEC 62321	Determination of certain substances in electrotechnical products
2000/53/EC& amending Directive (EU) 2023/544	Directive 2000/53/EC of the European parliament and of the council on end-of life vehicles& regards the exemptions for the use of lead in aluminium alloys for machining purposes, in copper alloys and in certain batteries
REGULATION (EC) No 765/2008	The requirements for accreditation and market surveillance relating to the marketing of products
Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006	Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 of the European

	Parliament and of the Council of 18 December 2006 concerning the Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH)
Directive 2006/66/EC	Directive 2006/66/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 6 September 2006 on batteries and accumulators and waste batteries and accumulators

The manufacturer applied the procedure for assessment of conformity as per (EU) 2023/1542, Annex VIII, Part A (INTERNAL PRODUCTION CONTROL).
No Notified Body was involved.

Signed for and on behalf of: Mu He
Place/Date: Ningbo/2024-06-21
Name: Mu He Position: Product Manager
Signature:

2024-06-21

EU Declaration of Conformity

No: EU-DC-2024-P-001/00

Product Name: HV Battery
Battery Category: Electric vehicle battery
Model Number: NBE661
Name and address of the manufacturer: Viridi E-Mobility Technology (Ningbo) Co., Ltd.
No.198 Yinwan East Rd., Hangzhou Bay New Zone, Ningbo City, Zhejiang Province 315336, China
Name and address of assembly plant:
1. Viridi E-Mobility Technology (Ningbo) Co., Ltd.
No.198 Yinwan East Rd., Hangzhou Bay New Zone, Ningbo City, Zhejiang Province 315336, China
2. Quzhou Jidian E-Mobility Technology Co., Ltd.
No. 99 Donggang 7 Rd., Kecheng Zone, Quzhou, Zhejiang, 324000, China
3. Shandong Jidian E-Mobility Technology Co., Ltd.
Yangyu Scenic Area, Guangming Avenue, Zhangfan Street, Zaozhuang High tech Zone, Shandong Province 20 meters west of the intersection of Qu Yizi Road and south of the road
Object of the declaration: *See Annex 1*
We, Viridi E-Mobility Technology (Ningbo) Co., Ltd , declare under our sole responsibility that the above referenced product is in conformity with the applicable requirements of the following Regulations:
EU Battery Regulation: (EU) 2023/1542 and relevant Union harmonisation legislation.
Conformity with these directives has been assessed for the product by demonstrating compliance to the following technical specifications/standards and/or regulations:

Restrictions on substances	**Article 6 to Regulation (EU) 2023/1542**
Performance and durability requirements	**Article 10 to Regulation (EU) 2023/1542**
Information on the state of health and expected lifetime of batteries	**Article 14 to Regulation (EU) 2023/1542**

References to the relevant harmonised standards or the common specifications used or references to the other technical specifications in relation to which conformity is declared:

Reference&Date	**Title**
IEC 62321	Determination of certain substances in electrotechnical products
2000/53/EC& amending Directive (EU) 2023/544	Directive 2000/53/EC of the European parliament and of the council on end-of life vehicles& regards the exemptions for the use of lead in aluminium alloys for machining purposes, in copper alloys and in certain batteries

Annex 1

Product Name	Serial Number*	Remark
HV Battery	09LPB1WE0000V3**********	Essential
Product Photo:N/A		

*Note: The first three digits of the serial number meaning as follows:
09L represent Viridi E-Mobility Technology (Ningbo) Co., Ltd.
0N1 represent Quzhou Jidian E-Mobility Technology Co., Ltd.
0UF represent Shandong Jidian E-Mobility Technology Co., Ltd.

REGULATION (EC) No 765/2008	The requirements for accreditation and market surveillance relating to the marketing of products
Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006	Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 December 2006 concerning the Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH)
Directive 2006/66/EC	Directive 2006/66/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 6 September 2006 on batteries and accumulators and waste batteries and accumulators

The manufacturer applied the procedure for assessment of conformity as per (EU) 2023/1542, Annex VIII, Part A (INTERNAL PRODUCTION CONTROL).
No Notified Body was involved.

Signed for and on behalf of: Mu He
Place/Date: Ningbo/2024-06-21
Name: Mu He Position: Product Manager
Signature:

2024-06-21

Annex 1

Product Name	Serial Number*	Remark
HV Battery	09LPE1PE0000V3**********	Essential
Product Photo:N/A		

*Note: The first three digits of the serial number meaning as follows:
09L represent Viridi E-Mobility Technology (Ningbo) Co., Ltd.
0N1 represent Quzhou Jidian E-Mobility Technology Co., Ltd.
0UF represent Shandong Jidian E-Mobility Technology Co., Ltd.

QE-0071562-2

FDK

Shibaura Crystal Shinagawa, 1-6-41 Konan,
Minato-ku, Tokyo 108-8212 Japan
TEL: +81-3-5715-7400
Fax: +81-3-5715-7401

EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

1. Battery model :
[F128F0189] FDK F-code 4HR-AAA-NSC (Model: 4HR-AAA-NSC)
[F128F0418] FDK F-code 3HR-AAA-NSC-3 (Model: 3HR-AAA-NSC-3)
[F128F0419] FDK F-code 4HR-AAA-NSC-4 (Model: 4HR-AAA-NSC-4)
[F128F0420] FDK F-code 3HR-AAUTEW-NSC-3 (Model: 3HR-AA-NSC)
[F128F0421] FDK F-code 3HR-AAUTEW-NSC-4 (Model: 3HR-AA-NSC-2)
Category :
Portable Battery
2. Manufacturer name and address :
Manufacturer name: FDK CORPORATION
Address: Shibaura Crystal Shinagawa, 1-6-41 Konan, Minato-ku,
Tokyo 108-8212 Japan
3. This Declaration of Conformity is issued under the responsibility of the above manufacturer.
4. Battery Information: Nickel – Metal hydride battery
5. The object of the declaration described above is in conformity with:
REGULATION (EU) 2023/1542
6. Standards to which conformity is declared: Not applicable
7. Where applicable, the notified body(name and number): Not applicable
8. Additional information: None

Date: April 3rd, 2024

M. Asano
Masanori Asano
Director
Quality Assurance Department
Ni-MH Battery Division

No. 0071885

FDK

28 Ohta, Iwami-cho, Iwami-gun,
Tottori, 681-0063, Japan
Telephone : +81-857-73-1771
Fax: +81-857-73-1770

EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

1. Battery model : CR17335EG-ZZ6
2. Manufacturer name and address :
Manufacturer name : FDK CORPORATION
Address : Shibaura Crystal Shinagawa, 1-6-41 Konan, Minato-ku,
Tokyo 108-8212 Japan
3. This Declaration of Conformity is issued under the responsibility of the above manufacturer.
4. Battery Information : Primary Lithium Battery
5. The object of the declaration described above is in conformity with :
REGULATION (EU) 2023/1542
6. Standards to which conformity is declared : Not applicable
7. Where applicable, the notified body(name and number) : Not applicable
8. Additional information :
This document only concerns the batteries listed in Section 1.
Please refrain from presenting this document to other companies.

Date: April 11, 2024

N. Sumitomo
Norihito Sumitomo
Director
Technical Support Department
Lithium Battery Division

EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Product Name:	Battery assembly
Manufacturer:	Fengfan Co., Ltd.
Address:	No.8 Fuchang Road, Baoding City, Hebei Province, China

We declare that this declaration is issued under our sole responsibility and belongs to the following product:

Brand Name:	Sail
Model No. :	12V 24Ah, 12V 32Ah, 12V 35Ah, 12V 36Ah, 12V 40Ah, 12V 45Ah, 12V 46Ah, 12V 47Ah, 12V 48Ah, 12V 49Ah, 12V 50Ah, 12V 51Ah, 12V 54Ah, 12V 55Ah, 12V 58Ah, 12V 59Ah, 12V 60Ah, 12V 62Ah, 12V 63Ah, 12V 65Ah, 12V 68Ah, 12V 69Ah, 12V 70Ah, 12V 72Ah, 12V 75Ah, 12V 80Ah, 12V 85Ah, 12V 88Ah, 12V 90Ah, 12V 92Ah, 12V 95Ah, 12V 100Ah, 12V 105Ah, 12V 110Ah, 12V 120Ah, 12V 135Ah, 12V 140Ah, 12V 145Ah, 12V 150Ah, 12V 165Ah, 12V 180Ah, 12V 195Ah, 12V 200Ah, 12V 220Ah, 12V 225Ah

that the designated product(s) is/are in conformity with the essential requirements of the following European Directives, by compliance with the following Harmonized Standards and other specifications referred to by those Directives:

REGULATION (EU) 2023/1542
2014/30/EU Electro Magnetic Compatibility Directive (EMC)
● EN IEC 61000-6-3:2021, Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 6-3: Generic standards - Emission standard for equipment in residential environments
● EN IEC 61000-6-1:2019, Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 6-1: Generic standards - Immunity standard for residential, commercial and light-industrial environments

Signed for and on behalf of:

(place and date of issue):Fengfan Co., Ltd./March 18, 2024
(Mao Zhiguo,Manager)(毛志国)

Data storage

Vehicle data record

smart respects and is committed to protecting user's privacy. The information described in this manual is correct at the time of release. However as technology has been developed continuously, we recommend you to check out the latest information on the smart official website.

The vehicle is equipped with several storage devices to record specific data.

These storage devices do not record conversations or sounds. In some cases, they only record images outside the vehicle.

The data recorded may vary depending on the vehicle configuration. The recorded information normally includes vehicle conditions, maintenance requirements, events and malfunctions, etc.

The recorded information consists of, but not limited to, the following data:

- System component states, such as the battery state of charge and tyre pressure.
- Vehicle status, such as the vehicle speed, deceleration and lateral acceleration.
- Events and errors of essential systems, such as the headlamps and brake.
- System responses to driving situations, such as the airbag deployment and electronic stability control.
- Environment conditions, such as the temperature.

Data usage

We may use the data recorded in these storage devices for fault diagnosis, research, development and quality improvement.

Only under special occasions, some of the data when used in combination with other information, such as an accident report, vehicle damage or eyewitness statement, could be associated with a specific person.

We may disclose the recorded data to a third party in the following cases:

- With the consent of the owner or lessee (if it is a leased vehicle).
- As law enforcement, government authorities and third parties with lawful authority or through a legal process requested.
- Used by smart in the lawsuit.
- For research purposes, the data is not related to a particular vehicle or owner.

For more information, refer to the privacy policies in the centre display.

Online service

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle is equipped with a wireless network connection, data can be exchanged between the vehicle and other equipment. The wireless network connection can be enabled through the transmission and reception unit of the vehicle or by connecting a mobile terminal equipment, such as a smart phone. Through wireless network connection, you can use online functions, including online services and applications provided by manufacturers or other service providers.

Services provided by the manufacturer

Regarding online services of the manufacturer, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, such as the User Manual or website of the manufacturer, along with the relevant data protection information. Personal data can be used to provide online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Collecting, processing and using personal data beyond the provision of services are permitted only on the basis of a statutory permit or declaration of consent.

Services from third parties

If online services are available from third parties, these services are the responsibility of the service providers and subject to that provider's data protection policies and terms of use. The manufacturer has no influence over the data exchanged in such cases.

For this reason, ask the service provider for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data when services are provided by third parties.

Safety system

Overview of the safety system

The vehicle is equipped with multiple safety systems, which cooperate with each other to provide protection for vehicle occupants in case of an accident. Based on the accident, such as impact angle, rollover or run off road, the safety system reacts differently to provide better protection.

The safety system includes the following components:

- Seat belts
- Airbags
- Child restraint system

In order for the safety system to provide the intended level of protection, vehicle occupants must observe the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright position with the back against the seat backrest.
- Keep your feet on the floor.
- Children under 12 years old or 1.50 meters tall are recommended to use a suitable child restraint system. Always observe the local laws and regulations for the use of a child restraint system in the vehicle.

No safety system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect occupants against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by airbag deployment.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from modifications to the safety system

The safety system can no longer function correctly after alterations have been made.

The safety system may not protect the vehicle occupants as intended. For example, it may trigger unexpectedly or not trigger at all in an accident.

- ► Never alter the parts of the safety system.
- ► Never tamper with the wiring, electronic components and their software.

Malfunctioning safety system

When the vehicle is switched on, the indicators READY on the driver information display illuminate and the safety system performs self-diagnosis. During this process, the airbag malfunction lamp illuminates and turns off shortly after the vehicle is switched on.

A malfunction has occurred in the safety system if:

- After the vehicle is switched on and the READY indicator on the driver information display illuminates, the airbag malfunction lamp does not illuminate.
- The airbag malfunction lamp illuminates continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

If a malfunction has occurred in the safety system, contact a smart Authorized Service Partner for inspection and repair immediately.

Functions of the safety system in an accident

Operation of the safety system depends on the detected collision strength and estimated accident type:

- Front collision
- Rear collision
- Side collision

The factors that can be seen and measured only after the collision cannot be used as the conditions for triggering airbag deployment, nor as the indications of airbag deployment.

Sometimes, airbags may not deploy even though serious deformation has been caused due to collision. For example, in case of deformation of a vehicle component which is subject to deformation easily and the vehicle deceleration is not high, the situation above may occur. On the contrary, the airbag may deploy even though the vehicle has slight deformation. For example, when colliding with the longitudinal beams and other rigid components and the vehicle deceleration is high enough, such circumstance may occur.

The safety system components may be triggered in case of some collision and impact or deceleration. It depends on the collision degree, angle, speed and object.

Equipment	Triggering conditions
Front airbag	In case of front collision accident and the airbag device reaches triggering conditions.
Side Airbag	Side collision or some high-speed frontal collision with an angle happens, and the airbag triggering conditions are met.
Head air curtain	Side collision or some high-speed frontal collision with an angle happens, and the airbag triggering conditions are met.
Far side airbag	Side collision or some high-speed frontal collision with an angle happens, and the airbag triggering conditions are met.

The passenger airbag can be deployed in an accident only if the passenger airbag is enabled. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure both before and during the journey that the passenger airbag is in the correct state.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag components are hot when just deployed.

- ► Do not touch the airbag components.
- ► Have deployed airbags immediately replaced at a smart Authorized Service Partner as soon as possible.

If the seat belt pretensioners are triggered or the airbags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released.

- The bang sound generally does not affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

- Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ Page 65).

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

A seat belt that is not worn correctly does not provide the intended level of protection. For example, personal injury may occur during an accident, emergency braking or steering.

► Always make sure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and sit properly.

For the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, vehicle occupants must observe the following:

- The seat belt must not be twisted. It must be inserted into its buckle correctly and fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen. Pregnant women shall pay special attention to this.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- If not necessary, avoid wearing bulky clothing, such as a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Each seat belt shall only be worn by one person at any time. Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt. If you need to secure objects, please observe Notes on loading the vehicle (→ Page 71).
- Also make sure that no objects, such as a cushion, are placed between the occupant and the seat.
- If there are children in the vehicle, please observe Notes on traveling with children in the vehicle (→ Page 41).

Notes on seat belts

Always insert a seat belt tongue into its corresponding buckle, or the seat belt and the buckle may lose the intended function and lead to severe injury in the event of a collision.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seating posture

Incorrect seating posture may cause the airbag not to provide the intended level of protection, and its deployment may lead to other injuries.

To avoid risks, vehicle occupants must observe the following:

► Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care with this. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

► Make sure no people, animals or objects are ever placed between the airbag and the vehicle occupant.

WARNING Risk of injury or death when child restraint systems are not used for occupants with a smaller build

Children under 12 years old or 1.50 meters tall are recommended to use a suitable child restraint system and wear the integrated seat belt correctly.

An integrated seat belt that is not worn correctly does not provide the intended level of protection. For example, personal injury may occur during an accident, emergency braking or steering.

► Always secure children under 12 years old or 1.50 meters tall in a suitable child restraint system and wear the integrated seat belt correctly.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide the intended level of protection in the following situations:

- The seat belt is damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleached or dyed.
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty.
- Modifications have been made to the seat belt pretensioners, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors.
- Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident from glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident.

Modified belt pretensioners may be triggered unintentionally or not function as intended.

► Never modify the seat belts, seat belt pretensioners, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors.

► Make sure that the seat belts are free of damage, not worn, and clean.

► After an accident, contact a smart Authorized Service Partner for safety system inspection and repair immediately.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from triggered seat belt pretensioners

Seat belt pretensioners that have been triggered are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

► Contact a smart Authorized Service Partner to have triggered seat belt pretensioners replaced immediately.

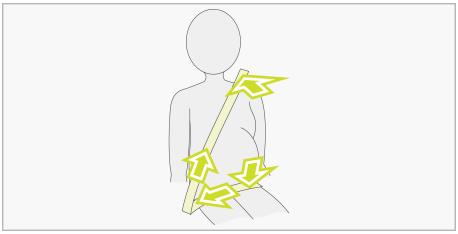
NOTE Damage caused by unused seat belts being trapped

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

► Always make sure that unused seat belts are fully retracted.

Pregnancy safety

It is particularly important for a pregnant woman to wear the seat belt correctly.



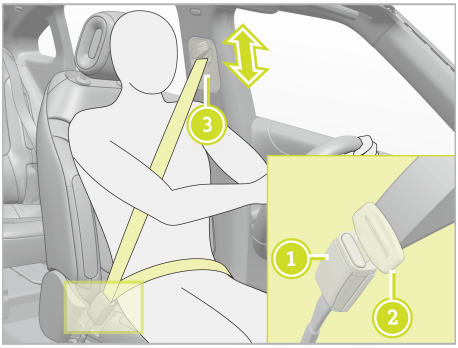
Before operating the vehicle, a pregnant woman shall confirm with a doctor if she could drive a vehicle. To lower the risk of injury to you and your foetus, adjust the seat to stay away from the steering wheel, as long as you can still operate it normally.

Pass the shoulder strap through the shoulder, middle of the chest and to the side of the abdomen.

The lap belt part shall fit over the thighs and below the abdomen as much as possible. Do not raise the seat belt. Tighten the seat belt and make sure it fits the body closely. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.

Fastening the seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks and does not release the seat belt further.



1. Always insert a seat belt tongue 2 into the buckle 1 of the corresponding seat.

Pull the seat belt to make sure it is fastened correctly after hearing a "click" sound.

2. Press and hold the button on the seat belt height adjustment device 3 and adjust the device to the desired position.
3. Release the button on the seat belt height adjustment device 3 and make sure the device is locked in place.

Releasing a seat belt

Press the red button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Seat belt pretensioner

The front seat belts are equipped with pretensioners. In case of serious collision, the pretensioners trigger at the same time as the airbags. The pretensioners automatically tighten the seat belts, securing the occupants more effectively, thus reducing the forward inclination of the occupants.

The second row outboard seat belts are equipped with pretensioners to tighten the seat belts, thus reducing the forward inclination of the occupants.

If the pretensioners and airbags are not triggered during a collision, it does not mean that they have failed. It could be the intensity or the type of the collision does not meet the triggering conditions.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from triggered seat belt pretensioners

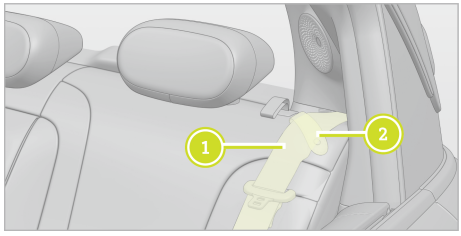
Once a seat belt pretensioner is triggered, it must be replaced. In the event of an accident, the airbags, seat belt pretensioners and other associated components may be damaged. Contact a smart Authorized Service Partner for inspection and repair.

Seat belt load limit

In case of serious collision, the seat belts can be pulled out slowly after the seat belts are pre-tightened or locked, which can reduce the seat belt pressure on the occupant's chest.

For vehicles equipped with seat belt adaptive load limit function, the seat belts can determine the switching time of the high and low force limits according to the size of the occupants. If it is determined that the occupant is small, the low force limit can be switched on sooner to avoid excessive pressure on the occupant's chest. For a larger occupant, it will be switched on later.

Second row seat belts



1 Second row seat belt
2 Seat belt strap retainer

The seat belt strap retainer on each of the second row outboard seat is there for the purpose of comfort. Users may choose to use them or not according to their needs.

Do not pull the seat belt strap retainer with force to prevent the strap retainer from falling off and the upholstery from being torn part, or the functionality of the strap retainer can be adversely affected.

Seat belt reminder

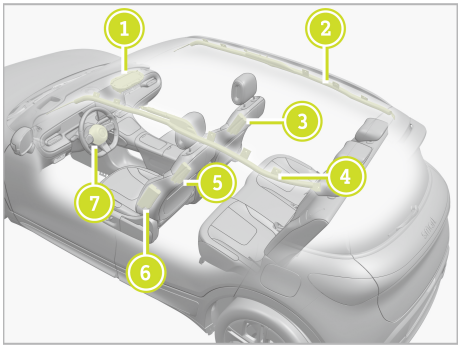
The vehicle is equipped with a seat belt reminder function. The seat belt reminder warning lamp on the driver information display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly. In addition, a warning tone may sound. At the same time, the driver information display indicates the seat with the unfastened seat belt in the form of an image.

When the driver and the passenger do not wear the seat belt correctly, the seat belt reminder warning lamp illuminates. When the vehicle speed exceeds about 10 km/h(7 mph) or after driving a certain distance forward, if the seat belt is not fastened, the seat belt reminder warning lamp flashes and sounds a warning tone until the seat belt is fastened.

If the vehicle is driving forward at more than 10 km/h(7 mph) and the seat belt is unfastened, the seat belt unfastened warning indicator lamp flashes with a warning tone until the seat belt is fastened again.

Airbags

Overview of the airbags



1 Passenger airbag
2 Right air curtain
3 Front side airbag
4 Left air curtain
5 Far side airbag
6 Front side airbag
7 Driver's airbag

The installation location of an airbag is indicated by the AIRBAG symbol.

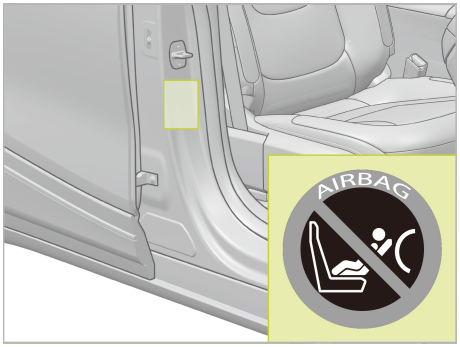
An airbag may provide supplementary protection for the corresponding vehicle occupant.

Passenger airbag label

WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed airbags

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protective function in the event of an accident.

► Contact a smart Authorized Service Partner to have deployed airbags replaced.



The label is visible on the passenger side B pillar when the front passenger door is opened.



The passenger airbag label is located on the front passenger sun visor.

Airbag warning notes

Each vehicle occupant must observe the following information to prevent risks caused by deploying airbags:

- Adjust the seat correctly before driving. Try to move the driver seat and the front passenger seat backward as much as possible if appropriate.
  Before proceeding with the operation, observe the relevant notes on the correct driver's seat position (→ Page 65).
- Hold the steering wheel correctly to make sure complete deployment of airbags.
- Make sure to rest on the seat backrest during driving. Do not lean forward. Do not lean against the door or window. Otherwise, you may be in the airbag deployment area.
- Keep your feet on the floor. Never put your feet on the dashboard. Otherwise, your feet may be in the airbag deployment area.
- If there are children in the vehicle, please observe Notes on traveling with children in the vehicle (→ Page 41).
- Be sure to store and secure objects correctly and observe Notes on loading the vehicle (→ Page 71).

Objects may hinder normal operation of airbags, each vehicle occupant must observe the following:

- There are no persons, animals or objects between the occupant and airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, such as coat hanger, on the handle or the coat rack.
- There are no mobile navigation equipment, mobile phones, cup holders, etc. in the airbag deployment area of the vehicle (e.g. cabin, door, window or side trim panel).
  Never fix connecting cables and tie-down belts in or to the airbag deployment area.
- The occupant's pocket shall be free from any heavy, sharp or fragile object. Place these objects at appropriate positions.

WARNING Risk of injury caused by modifying airbag covers

If airbag covers are modified or sticked with labels and other objects, the airbags may not be able to function normally.

► Never modify airbag covers or stick objects onto them.

WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by seat covers

Seat covers may hinder or prevent airbags from deploying, and as a result the airbags cannot provide the intended level of protection for occupants.

► Do not use seat covers on the first row seats.

WARNING Risk of injury caused by door pressure sensor failure

The doors have door pressure sensors to control airbags. Modifying or implementing incorrect operation on doors, door decoration boards and damaged doors may impair the sensor function. As a result, the airbags may not be able to function normally and provide the intended level of protection for occupants.

► Do not add or modify doors or door components by yourself.

► Contact a smart Authorized Service Partner for the related work.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed airbags

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protective function in the event of an accident.

► Contact a smart Authorized Service Partner to have deployed airbags replaced.

Protection provided by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seating posture

Incorrect seating posture may cause the airbag not to provide the intended level of protection, and its deployment may lead to other injuries.

To avoid risks, vehicle occupants must observe the following:

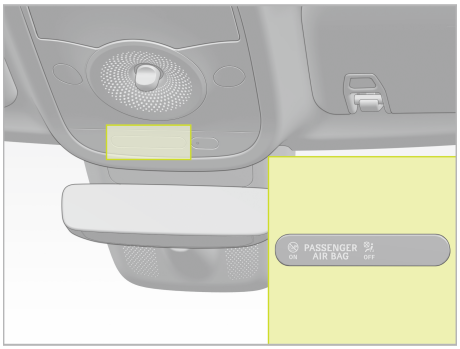
► Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care with this. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

► Make sure no people, animals or objects are ever placed between the airbag and the vehicle occupant.

Possible protection from each airbag:

Airbags	Possible protection for
Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag	Head and thorax
Side curtain airbag	Head
Front side airbag	Thorax
Far side airbag	Head and thorax

State of the passenger airbag



Passenger airbag disabled: OFF

Passenger airbag enabled: ON

The passenger airbag can be deployed in an accident only if the passenger airbag is enabled. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure both before and during the journey that the passenger airbag is in the correct state.

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the passenger airbag is disabled

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates, it means that the passenger airbag is disabled, which will not deploy in case of accident and cannot provide necessary protection.

In this case, if the front passenger sits too close to the front, serious injury or death may occur.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure:

- The passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the type of the passenger on the front passenger seat.
- Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible.
- The passenger sits correctly.

► Make sure both before and during the journey that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger airbag is enabled

The child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the airbag in the event of an accident if the front passenger airbag is enabled.

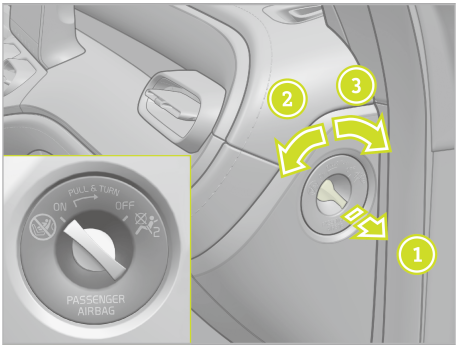
► Never use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an active airbag in front of it, death or serious injury to the child can occur.

Enabling and disabling passenger airbag

The vehicle is equipped with a passenger airbag switch to disable the passenger airbag.

The front passenger airbag switch is located on the passenger end of the dashboard and is accessible when the front passenger door is opened.

Check if the switch is in the desired position.



To enable the passenger airbag: pull the switch 1 in the direction of the arrow and rotate the switch counter-clockwise 2 to enable the passenger airbag.

To disable the passenger airbag: pull the switch 1 in the direction of the arrow and rotate the switch clockwise 3 to disable the passenger airbag.

Traveling safely with children in the vehicle

Notes on traveling with children in the vehicle

Observe the safety notes relevant to the situation. You have to identify possible risks and avoid dangers when children are traveling in the vehicle (→ Page 42).

Be alert

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in a child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be alert and secure a child carefully before each journey.

To improve protection for children under 12 years old or 1.5 meters tall, smart recommends you observe the following:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for your vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Statistics show that it is usually safer to install the child restraint system in a second row seat than in the front passenger seat. It is recommended to install the child restraint system to the second row seat.

A child restraint system is, for example:

- A rearward-facing child seat
- A forward-facing child seat
- A child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guides

Observe laws and regulations

Always observe the local legal requirements for using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

WARNING Notes on child restraint system

The contents of this manual are applicable to areas where there are no laws and regulations on the installation and use of a child restraint system.

- ► In addition to the installation instructions and operation manual, observe local laws and regulations for the installation and use of a child restraint system.
- ► In any area where laws and regulations have been made on the installation and use of a child restraint system, if any relevant content of this manual is inconsistent with the local laws and regulations, the local laws and regulations shall prevail.

Detecting risks, avoiding dangers

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for the child restraint systems:

- ISOFIX/i-Size fixing point
- The vehicle's seat belt system
- TOP TETHER anchorages

When the child is secured using the safety belt integrated in the ISOFIX/i-Size child restraint system, observe the maximum permissible weight of the child and child restraint system together.

The advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Toddlers or infants should preferably travel in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system, so that they are seated in the opposite direction of travel and facing backward.

Babies and infants have comparatively poorly developed neck muscles and a rearward-facing child restraint system can reduce the risk of injury to the cervical spine in an accident.

Secure the child restraint system correctly at all times

WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect installation of the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is incorrectly installed on a suitable seating position, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ► Always observe the installation instructions and operation manual provided by the manufacturer for the child restraint system being used.
- ► Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ► Never place objects, such as cushions, under or behind the child restraint system.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is not correctly installed or secured, it could release in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

The child restraint system could be tossed around and hit the occupants inside the vehicle.

- ► Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
- ► Always observe the installation instructions and operation manual provided by the manufacturer for the child restraint system being used.

- Observe the instructions of warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Attach the TOP TETHER.

Never alter the child restraint system

WARNING Risk of injury due to alterations to the child restraint system

The child restraint system may no longer function as it is supposed to if alterations are made or objects are attached to it, such as toys or unsuitable accessories. This poses an increased risk of injury!

- ► Never alter the child restraint system.

Only use child restraint systems which are not damaged

WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to a load in an accident may then not be able to perform their intended protective function.

The child may not be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ► Always replace child restraint systems immediately that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ► Contact a smart Authorized Service Partner to have the retaining systems for the child restraint systems checked before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

WARNING Risk of burns when the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight, components could heat up.

Children could suffer burns on these components, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ► Make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ► If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe the following when stopping or parking

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, by in particular:

- Releasing the parking brake
- Shifting the gear
- Starting the vehicle

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Keep the key out of the reach of children.

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people, particularly children, are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

- ► Never leave anyone, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.
- ► Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

Suitability of the seats for attaching child restraint systems

When using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the following:

- The passenger airbag must be deactivated when using a rearward-facing child restraint system. Once the rearward-facing child restraint system is removed, activate the passenger airbag immediately.
- If possible, adjust the front passenger seat backrest vertically to ensure secure contact between the backrest and the child restraint system.
- Try adjusting the seat position and removing the head restraint when the backrest of the child restraint system does not fit the shape of the seat and interfere with the seat head restraint during child restraint system installation on the front passenger seat.
- Adjust the height of the front passenger seat as much as possible to ensure correct installation of the child restraint system.
- Adjust the height of the front passenger seat belt to make sure the seat belt does not kink or bent over the edge of the guide device as it passes through the guide device.

Securing with the vehicle seat belt (universal)

Group	Child weight	Front passenger seat		Second row passenger seat	
		Passenger airbag enabled	Passenger airbag disabled	Second row outboard seat	Second row middle seat
0	Up to 10 kg	X	U	U	U
0+	Up to 13 kg	X	U	U	U
I	9 – 18 kg	UF	U	U	U
II	15 – 25 kg	UF	U	U	U
III	22 – 36 kg	UF	U	U	U
When using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat: Adjust the front passenger seat as high as possible. Adjust the front passenger seat to its back most position.					

Group	Child weight	Front passenger seat		Second row passenger seat	
		Passenger airbag enabled	Passenger airbag disabled	Second row outboard seat	Second row middle seat
U: Suitable for child restraint system of the Universal category in this weight group. UF: Suitable for forward-facing child restraint system of the Universal category in this weight group. X: Not suitable in this weight group and/or size class.					

The ISOFIX child restraint system falls into the ISOFIX size category described in UN Regulation No. 16 Annex 17 Appendix 2:

- A – ISO/F3: Full height forward-facing toddler child restraint system.
- B – ISO/F2: Reduced height forward-facing toddler child restraint system.
- B1 – ISO/F2X: Reduced height forward-facing toddler child restraint system.
- C – ISO/R3: Full size rearward-facing toddler child restraint system.
- D – ISO/R2: Reduced size rearward-facing toddler child restraint system.
- E – ISO/R1: Rearward-facing infant child restraint system.
- F – ISO/L1: Left side-facing child restraint system (carry cot).
- G – ISO/L2: Right side-facing child restraint system (carry cot).

Securing with ISOFIX

Group	Child weight	Size category	Front passenger seat		Second row passenger seat	
			Passenger airbag enabled	Passenger airbag disabled	Second row outboard seat	Second row middle seat
0	Up to 10 kg	G F	X	X	X	X
		E	X	IL	IL	X
0+	Up to 13 kg	E D C	X	IL	IL	X
I	9 – 18 kg	D C	X	IL	IL	X
		B B1 A	IUF			

Group	Child weight	Size category	Front passenger seat		Second row passenger seat	
			Passenger airbag enabled	Passenger airbag disabled	Second row outboard seat	Second row middle seat
II	15 – 25 kg	–	IUF	IUF	IUF	X
III	22 – 36 kg	–	IUF	IUF	IUF	X

The child restraint system size category is indicated on the child restraint system plate.

Suitable for ISO/R3 installation devices.

When using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the front passenger seat to the rear most position.

IL: Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems with Semi-universal certification.

IUF: Suitable for forward-facing child restraint system in this weight group.

X: Not suitable for a child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.

i-Size child restraint system

Front passenger seat		Second row passenger seat	
Passenger airbag enabled	Passenger airbag disabled	Second row outboard seat	Second row middle seat
i-UF	i-U	i-U	X

i-UF: Suitable for a forward-facing i-Size child restraint system in the Universal category.

i-U: Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the Universal category.

X: Not suitable for i-Size child restraint systems in the Universal category.

Notes on installing a child restraint system

WARNING Risk of injury due to second row seat cushion and seat backrest not being engaged correctly

If the second row seat cushion and backrest are not engaged correctly, they may fold forward, for example, when suddenly braking or encountering an accident.

- In this case, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt by the second row seat cushion or backrest. Seat belts will not provide the best level of protection and may cause additional injuries.
- If the seat backrest is folded forward, the objects or loads in the boot could slip forward.

▶ Always make sure the second row seat cushion and backrest are engaged correctly before each journey.

When fitting a child restraint system, observe particularly the following:

- Always observe the correct use of the seats and consider their suitability for attaching a child restraint system.
- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Make sure the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.
- When installing a child restraint system on the second row seats, adjust the second row seats as far back as possible.

When fitting an ISOFIX/i-Size child restraint system, also observe the following:

- When using a child restraint system in weight category 0/0+ and the backward-facing child restraint system in weight category I on a second row seat, adjust the front seat to prevent it from touching the child restraint system.
- If necessary, remove the head restraint from the corresponding seat when using a forward-facing child restraint system in weight category I. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must be as close as possible to the backrest of the vehicle seat.
  After removing the child restraint system, install the head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
  Do not remove the head restraint when using a child booster cushion.
- For certain child restraint systems in weight categories II or III, the maximum size setting may be restricted.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. If necessary, adjust the head restraint accordingly.

Fitting an ISOFIX or an i-Size child restraint system

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the weight of the child exceeds the permissible gross mass

For ISOFIX/i-Size child restraint systems in which the child is secured using the seat belt integrated in the child restraint system, the weight of the child shall not exceed the permissible gross mass of the child restraint system.

If the child weighs more than the permissible gross mass, the ISOFIX/i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belt does not offer sufficient protection. For example, too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX/i-Size child seat and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident.

▶ If the child weighs more than the permissible gross mass, the ISOFIX/i-Size child restraint system and the vehicle seat belt must be used together.

▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the TOP TETHER belt, if available.

Always observe the following child restraint system instructions regarding the weight:

- In the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- On the label of the child restraint system, if present.

Regularly check the weight of the child and make sure it is still complied with the permissible gross weight of the child restraint system.



Before every trip, make sure that the ISOFIX/i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both anchor points on the seat.

NOTE When installing a child restraint system, be careful not to damage the seat belt.

► Make sure the seat belt is not caught.

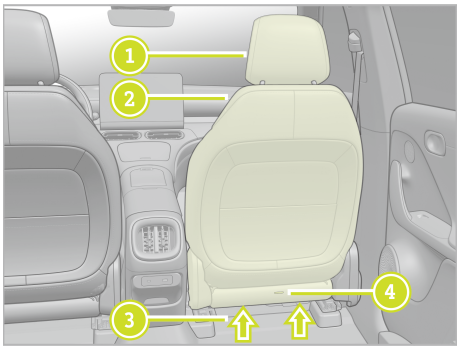
Attach the ISOFIX/i-Size child restraint system to both anchor points on the seat.

Attaching TOP TETHER to the front passenger seat



ISOFIX/i-Size label is located on the front passenger seat's rear curtain.

Fitting child seat securing system



1. If necessary, remove or slide the head restraint 1 upward and move the seat backward.
2. Fitting the ISOFIX/i-Size child restraint system with TOP TETHER. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
3. Guide the TOP TETHER belt through the space between the two head restraint bars under the head restraint.
4. Release the seat rear curtain lace 3, fold the rear curtain upward to gain access to the anchorage.
5. Attach the hook of the TOP TETHER belt to the anchorage 4. Be careful not to twist it.

6. Tension the TOP TETHER belt. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
7. If necessary, slide the head restraint 1 downward. Make sure that the correct arrangement of the TOP TETHER belt is not affected.

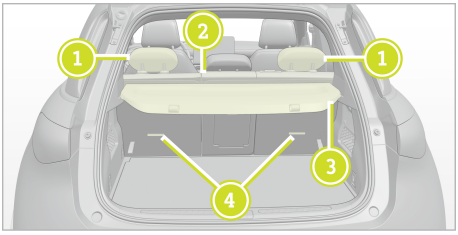
Attaching TOP TETHER to the second row seat

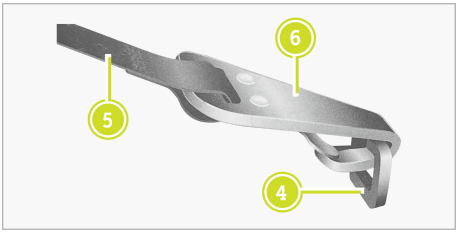
WARNING Risk of injury or death if the second row seat backrest is not locked after the TOP TETHER belt is installed

If the second row seat backrests are not locked, they may fold forward in case of an accident, emergency brake or sudden steering, resulting in the failure of the child restraint system to provide the intended protection. The unlocked second row seat backrests may also cause other injuries in an accident.

► After installing the TOP TETHER belt, lock the second row seat backrests.

The risk of injury can be reduced by TOP TETHER. The TOP TETHER belt allows an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX/i-Size and the vehicle.





1. If necessary, remove or slide the head restraint 1 upward.
2. Fitting the ISOFIX/i-Size child restraint system with TOP TETHER. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
3. Guide the TOP TETHER belt 5 through the space between the two head restraint bars under the head restraint 1 .
4. Guide the TOP TETHER belt 5 downward and through the space between the boot screen 3 and the seat backrest 2 .
5. Attach the hook 6 of the TOP TETHER belt to the anchorage 4 . Be careful not to twist it.
6. Tension the TOP TETHER belt 5 . Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
7. If necessary, slide the head restraint 1 downward. Make sure that the correct arrangement of the TOP TETHER belt 5 is not affected.

Installing seat belt-secured child restraint systems

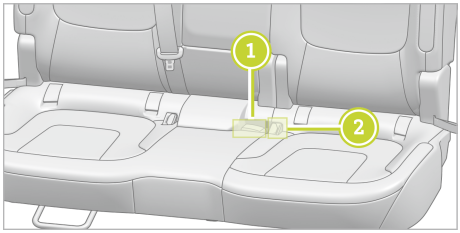
Always observe the installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer. Observe the following general guidelines for seat belt-secured child restraint systems:

- Make sure that the child restraint system is suitable for the child's weight, height and age.
- Avoid dressing the child with bulky clothes.
- Never place objects between the child and the child restraint system.
- Adjust the seat belt of the child restraint system for each child accordingly before every journey.

1. Place the child restraint system on a suitable seat and pull out the seat belt completely. Tighten and fasten the seat belt according to the installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

2. Guide the vehicle seat belt through the child restraint system and engage the seat belt tongue into the buckle. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted. Fasten the vehicle seat belt firmly to the child restraint system according to the installation instructions of the child restraint system.
3. If the child restraint system is not equipped with a vehicle seat belt locking device, purchase a locking clip to lock the vehicle seat belt in place.
4. Shake the child restraint system back and forth to make sure the child restraint system is firmly installed.

Install a child restraint system on the second row middle seat



1 No. 5 buckle
2 No. 4 buckle

When installing a child restraint system, if the No. 5 buckle 1 interferes, move the No. 4 buckle 2 forward and hide it in the seat cushion to make room for the No. 5 buckle 1 to tilt sideways, thus minimize the interference.

Notes on installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat

Notes on the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

WARNING Risk of injury or death if a rearward-facing child restraint system is used while the passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the passenger airbag is enabled, the passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident and impact the child.

- ► Make sure the passenger airbag is disabled. The passenger airbag off indicator must be on.
- ► Never use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an active airbag in front of it, death or serious injury to the child can occur.

Always pay attention to the status of the passenger airbag using the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator

- If a child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, observe the notes on disabling the passenger airbag.
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the passenger airbag must always be disabled.
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator is turned on, the front passenger airbag is enabled. The front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.
- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position.

Child lock

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, by in particular:

- Releasing the parking brake
- Shifting the gear
- Starting the vehicle

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

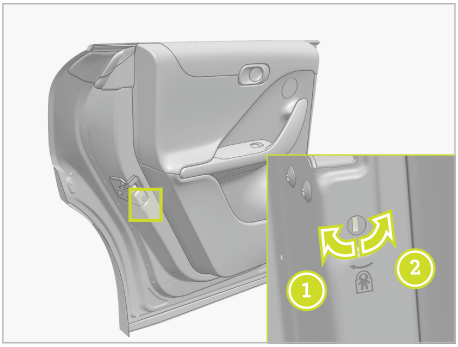
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of the reach of children.

Type 1

The child lock can prevent the rear doors from being opened from the inside.

The child lock is located at the edge of the rear door and can be operated only when the rear door is opened.



Left and right side rear door child locks can be enabled separately:

- **Enabling the child lock:** use the mechanical key to rotate the child lock in the direction of the arrow 1. Once it is enabled, the rear door can still be opened from the outside but not from the inside.
- **Disabling the child lock:** turn in the opposite direction 2 of enabling to disable the corresponding child lock. Once it is disabled, the rear door can be opened both from the outside and the inside.

Type 2

A child lock can prevent the rear door from being opened from the inside and the rear window lifter from being operated.

Enabling/disabling the child lock

Enter the vehicle setting interface, tap *Quick Controls* > *Child Lock* > *Left child lock/ Right child lock* to enable/disable child lock.

Traveling safely with pets in the vehicle

Notes on pets in the vehicle

If pets are traveling in the vehicle, observe the notes on traveling with pets.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press down buttons or switches.

Thereby an animal may:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped
- Switch systems on or off and endanger other road users.

▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, for example using a suitable animal carrier.

Key

Overview of the key functions

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, by in particular:

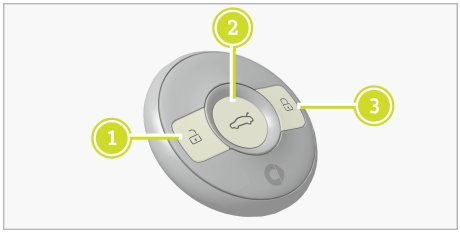
- Releasing the parking brake
- Shifting the gear
- Starting the vehicle

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of the reach of children.

Keyfob



1 Unlock and the turning signal lights flash.
2 Press briefly to unlock/lock the liftgate; press and hold to open/close the liftgate.
3 Lock and the turning signal lights flash.

When the keyfob battery is low, a message pops up on the centre display. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

The keyfob can lock and unlock the following components:

- Doors
- Charging port cover
- Liftgate

Do not place the keyfob together with any electronic equipment or metal objects. Otherwise, the performance of the keyfob may be affected.

NOTE Strong magnetic field damages the keyfob.

► Keep the keyfob away from strong magnetic fields.

smart APP Bluetooth® key (if equipped)

You can register a Bluetooth key on smart APP and then unlock/lock the vehicle with the mobile phone.

When you approach the vehicle with your mobile phone, the vehicle detects the Bluetooth signal of the mobile phone. You can now unlock/lock the vehicle with the Bluetooth key on smart APP.

Pay attention to the following when using the Bluetooth key on smart APP:

- Open smart APP and enable Bluetooth.
- The performance of Bluetooth connection depends on the intensity of Bluetooth signal of the mobile phone used, and is easily affected by environmental factors such as strong magnetic field and object occlusion.
- The smart APP Bluetooth key has an anti-play mechanism. When locking and unlocking the vehicle using the smart APP Bluetooth key, the time gap between the unlock and lock operations normally needs to be longer than 20 seconds. If the time gap between the 2 operations is shorter than 20 seconds, the operation may fail.

Due to limitations of mobile hardware and operating systems, some mobile devices may not support the Bluetooth key function. For details, please contact a smart Authorized Service Partner.

Key sharing (if equipped)

The owner can share the key with others through smart APP.

Vehicle re-lock

If no door is open after the vehicle is unlocked, the vehicle will automatically relock after a while. The anti-theft protection system will be activated again.

Find My Car

When you forget where the vehicle is parked, press on the keyfob briefly twice to use Find My Car, so the vehicle lights flash and the horn sounds.

Turning on/off the Find My Car alarm

Enter the setting interface:

- Tap > *Vehicle Settings* > *Vehicle Control* > *Find My Car* to turn on/off the Find My Car alarm (→ Page 169).

Enabling/Disabling Lock Sound

When the lock sound is enabled, the vehicle horns during locking to confirm vehicle is locked.

Turning on/off Lock Sound

Enter the setting interface:

- Tap > *Vehicle Settings* > *Vehicle Control* > *Lock Sound* to turn on/off Lock Sound (→ Page 169).

Enabling/disabling Double Click Unlock

When Double Click Unlock is enabled, press the unlock button on the keyfob to unlock the driver's door, and press it again to unlock all doors.

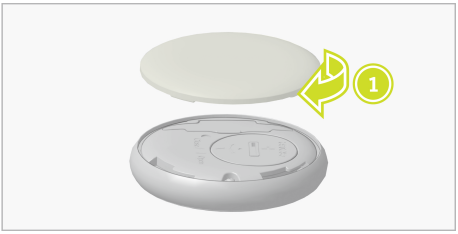
Turning on/off Double Click Unlock

Enter the setting interface:

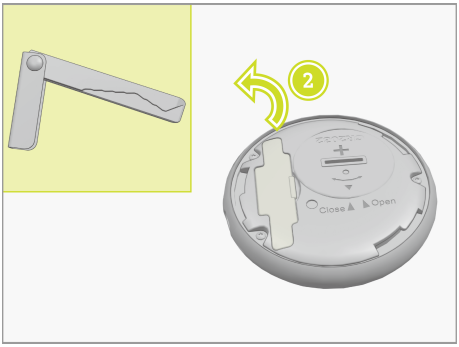
- Tap > *Vehicle Settings* > *Vehicle Control* > *Double Click Unlock* to turn on/off Double Click Unlock (→ Page 169).

Removing and installing the mechanical key

Removing the mechanical key



1. Turn the keyfob lower cover in the direction of the arrow 1 and remove it.



2. Open the mechanical key cover in the direction of the arrow 2 and take out the mechanical key.

Installing the mechanical key

Return the mechanical key to the original location, and then install the mechanical key cover and the keyfob lower cover.

Replacing the keyfob battery

WARNING Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health and risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage from improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. Do not discard batteries with the household rubbish.

► 

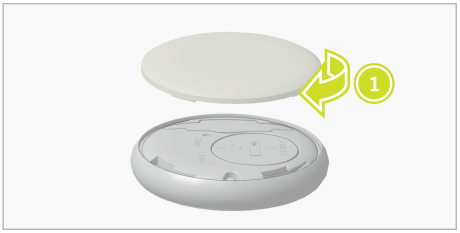
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a smart Authorized Service Partner or a used battery recycling point.

Requirements for battery:

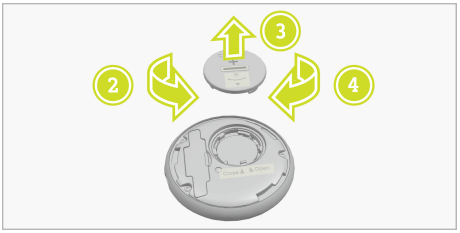
- A 3-volt CR 2032/2032H button cell is required.

Contact a smart Authorized Service Partner for battery replacement.

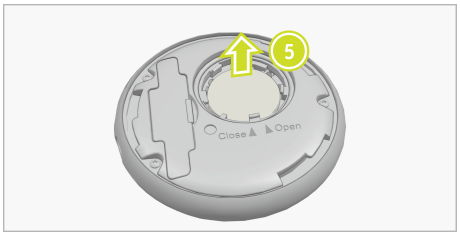
Replacing the keyfob battery:



1. Turn the keyfob lower cover in the direction of the arrow 1 and remove it.



2. Insert a suitable tool into the groove of the battery compartment cover and turn in the direction of the arrow 2 to the Open position, then remove the cover 3.



3. Remove the keyfob battery 5.
4. Install a new battery into the battery compartment, install the battery compartment cover, insert a suitable tool into the groove of the battery compartment cover and turn in the direction of the arrow 4 to the Close position. Install the keyfob lower cover.

Problems with the keys

If the vehicle cannot be locked/unlocked

Possible causes:

- The keyfob battery is low or exhausted.
- The keyfob is malfunctioning.
- When the keyfob tightly adheres to electronic equipment such as mobile phone and computer, it may fail. When the keyfob leaves the interference source, its function can be recovered.
- There is a strong radio interference source.
  - The vehicle is near a radio tower/TV tower or power station.
  - There are radio devices around the vehicle, such as transmitters or radio broadcasting devices
- Operating the keyfob invalidly.
  - The function will be disabled after 10 consecutive operations of the keyfob to lock or unlock the vehicle within 60 seconds, and then will automatically recover after 120 seconds.

In case of losing your keyfob or mechanical key

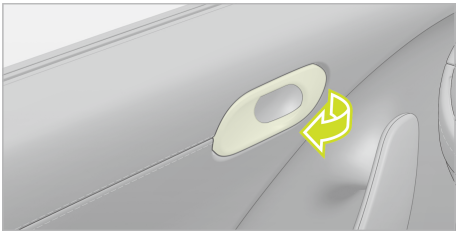
- Contact a smart Authorized Service Partner.

In case of losing your mobile phone with registered Bluetooth key

Once your phone is lost, immediately log in to the smart App with another mobile phone and delete the lost Bluetooth key. If deletion fails many times, contact a smart Authorized Service Partner immediately.

Doors

Unlocking/opening the doors from inside



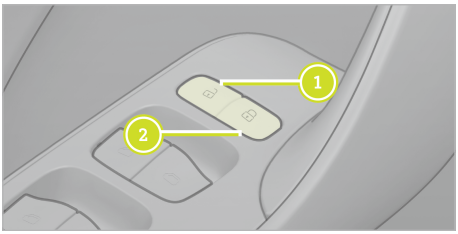
When the vehicle is unlocked:

Pull the door handle 1 to open the door.

When the vehicle is locked:

Pull the door handle 1 or tap the unlock button on the centre display to unlock the door, and pull the door handle 1 again to open the door.

Unlocking/locking the vehicle from the central lock



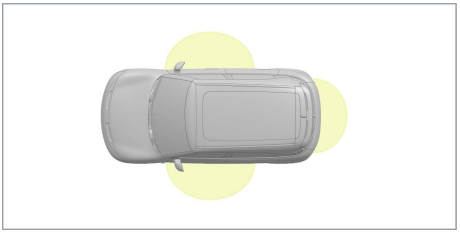
1. **Unlock:** press the button 1.
2. **Lock:** press the button 2.

If the vehicle is locked as below, the above operation cannot unlock the vehicle:

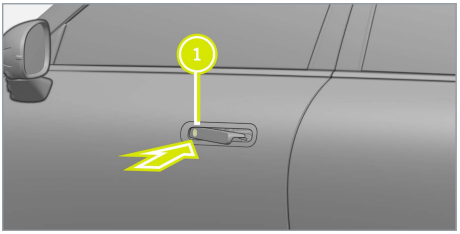
- Using the keyfob or the smart APP Bluetooth key (if equipped).
- Using keyless entry.

Unlocking/locking the vehicle with Keyless Entry

Enabling conditions



- The key is outside the vehicle
- The distance between the key and the vehicle is within 1.5 meters at the 2 front doors or 1 meter at the liftgate.



To unlock:

Bring along the key and touch the sensing area 1 on the front door handle. When the door handles pop out, the vehicle is unlocked.

To lock:

When the vehicle doors and liftgate are all closed, bring along the key and touch the sensing area 1 on the door handle. When the door handles retract, the vehicle is locked.

Touch to unlock setting

Enter the setting interface:

- Tap > *Vehicle settings* > *Vehicle control* > *Touch to unlock* to set touch to unlock one side or all doors (→ Page 169).

Approach to Unlock/Walk Away to Lock

When the function is enabled, the vehicle automatically unlocks or locks when it detects the key entering or leaving the sensing area.

Approach to Unlock

When the vehicle is locked, bring the key within about 1.5 meters of the vehicle, the door handles will pop out, and the vehicle will be automatically unlocked.

The remote control key is easily interfered with by electronic devices such as mobile phones and power banks, as well as external magnetic fields. In case of interference described above, the Approach to Unlock function will fail. At this time, you can unlock the door by touching the door handle or using the key.

Walk Away to Lock

When both the doors and the liftgate are closed and the key is about 2 meters away from the vehicle, the door handles retract and the vehicle will be locked automatically. Double locking (if equipped) will not be applied when the Walk Away function is activated.

The remote control key is easily interfered with by electronic devices such as mobile phones and power banks, as well as external magnetic fields; please confirm whether the vehicle is locked when you use the Walk Away to Lock function.

The keyfob is easily affected by the surrounding environment of the vehicle. For example, when there is a substation or charging station around the vehicle, the field strength generated in the environment will interfere with the keyfob. Please confirm whether the vehicle is locked when you use the Walk Away to Lock function.

Enabling/disabling Approach to Unlock/ Walk Away to Lock

Enter the setting interface:

- Tap > *Vehicle Settings* > *Vehicle Control* > *Approach to Unlock/Walk Away to Lock* to turn on/off the Approach to Unlock/Walk Away to Lock function.

Make sure that your vehicle is locked to prevent the vehicle from not being locked automatically after you leave the vehicle due to external strong magnetic field interference and other factors.

Even though the Walk Away to Lock function is enabled, it is ultimately your responsibility to ensure the vehicle is locked.

Automatic lock on drive

After the vehicle is started and the speed reaches 7 km/h(5 mph), the vehicle is locked automatically.

Automatic unlock in case of emergency

When the vehicle suffers a collision above a certain extent, the vehicle doors unlock automatically to facilitate the escape of occupants and the rescue from emergency responders.

Automatic unlock when parked

After the function is enabled, when the vehicle is stopped and shifted to park **P**, the vehicle doors and liftgate are unlock automatically.

Turning on/off the unlock the vehicle at P gear

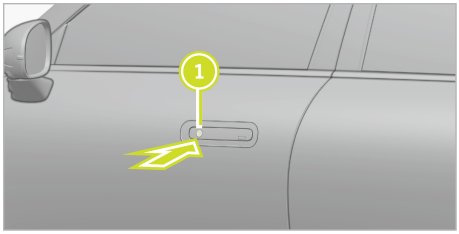
Enter the setting interface:

- Tap > *Vehicle settings* > *Vehicle control* > *Unlock the vehicle at P gear* to turn on/off the unlock the vehicle at P gear (→ Page 169).

Unlocking/locking the doors with the mechanical key

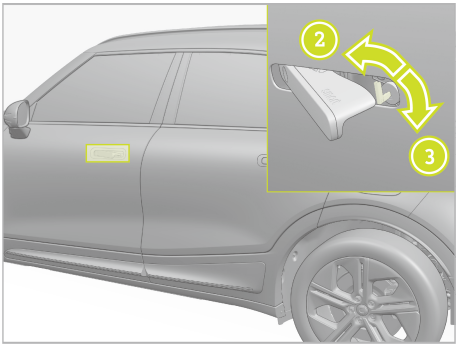
Unlocking/locking the driver's door

1. Take out the mechanical key (→ Page 53).



2. Press the frontal section 1 of the door handle, pull the door handle .

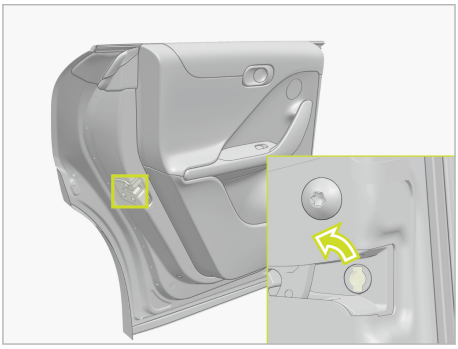
   If the handle cannot be pulled out, contact a smart Authorized Service Partner.



3. **Unlock the door:** insert the mechanical key into the key hole until it stops, rotate the mechanical key in the direction 2, release the key, release the door handle, and pull the door handle again to open the vehicle door.

Lock the door: close the vehicle door, turn the mechanical key in the direction 3, take out the key, and release the door handle.

Locking other doors



Turn the door lock in the direction of the arrow until it stops. The door will be locked once closed.

Double Lock (if equipped)

Overview of Double Lock

Once Double Lock is enabled, the doors cannot be opened from inside.

Using the Double Lock

The door can be locked by the keyfob and Bluetooth key (if equipped). After about 10 seconds, Double Lock will be enabled.

If a door is opened before Double Lock is activated, the activation of Double Lock will be interrupted and the alarm will be disabled.

Enabling/disabling the Double Lock

Enter the Settings interface:

- Tap > *Vehicle Settings* > *Vehicle Control* > *Temporarily Remove Alert*, and turn on Temporarily Remove Alert to temporarily turn off the Double Lock.

Liftgate

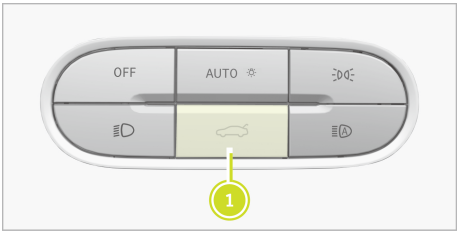
Opening the liftgate

NOTE Damage of liftgate due to obstacles above the vehicle

The liftgate swings backward and upward when it is opened.

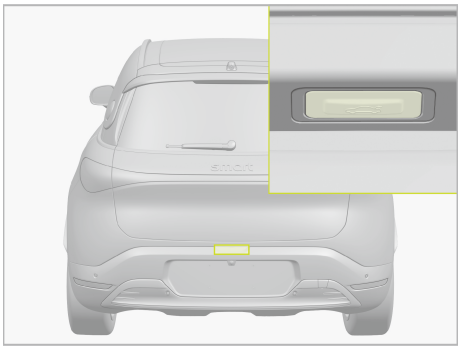
► Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the liftgate.

You can open the liftgate in the following ways:



- Press and hold the button on the keyfob.
- Press and hold the liftgate switch button 1.

- Tap the button on the centre display.
- Press the button on the smart APP Bluetooth key (if equipped).
- Vehicles equipped with foot kick power liftgate: bring along the keyfob and kick below the rear bumper.



- Bring along the keyfob and press the button on the liftgate.

Manual liftgate: press the button on the liftgate to unlock and pull the liftgate upward slightly, the liftgate opens up automatically and gradually.

Power liftgate: press the button on the liftgate to unlock, the liftgate opens up automatically and gradually.

The liftgate opening and closing processes stop if there are people or obstacles block its movement. Make sure the area is clear of people and obstacles when opening and closing the liftgate.

Closing the liftgate

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be flung around.

► Before the journey, secure objects against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING Risk of being trapped during automatic closing of liftgate

During the automatic closing of the liftgate, body parts may be trapped. For example, children may be standing or entering the closing area.

► Make sure that no one is near the closing area during the closing process.

► Stop closing the liftgate in one of the following ways:

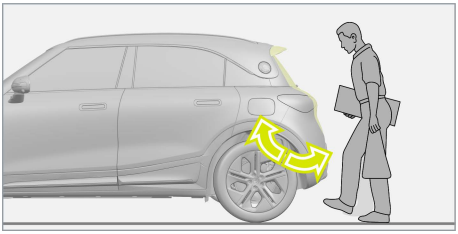
- Press the button on the keyfob.
- Press the button on the left instrument panel combination switch.
- Vehicle with power liftgate: press the button on the liftgate.
- Use the smart APP Bluetooth key (if equipped).
- Vehicles equipped with foot kick power liftgate: kick below the rear bumper.

You can close the liftgate in the following ways:

- Vehicle without power liftgate: pull the liftgate downward until it engages.
- Vehicles equipped with foot kick power liftgate: bring along the keyfob and kick below the rear bumper.

- Press and hold the button on the keyfob.
- Press and hold the button on the left instrument panel combination switch.
- Vehicle with power liftgate: press the button on the liftgate.
- Use the smart APP Bluetooth key (if equipped).
- Tap the button on the centre display.

Foot kick power liftgate



When the vehicle detects the keyfob or smart APP Bluetooth key (if equipped), you can open, close, or stop the liftgate by kicking below the rear bumper.

The kicking motion alternately triggers the opening and closing process.

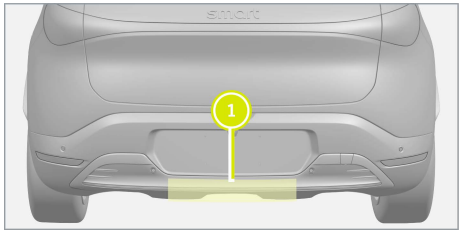
Observe the notes on liftgate opening.

A warning sound will be issued when the foot kick power liftgate is opened or closed.

When kicking, make sure you stand on the ground firmly, or you may lose balance or fall down.

Observe the following:

- If a kicking action is not recognized, please take back your foot from the sensing area and then kick again.
- In the sensing area, please do a quick and smooth kicking action.
- The keyfob or Bluetooth key (if equipped) needs to be behind the liftgate.
- When kicking, stand at least 30 centimeters away from the vehicle.
- Do not touch the bumper when kicking.
- Do not move too slowly when kicking.
- The kick must point toward the sensor.



1 Sensing area.

System limitation

The system may be affected or inoperative under the following circumstances:

- The area around the sensor is dirty due to snow melt, salt or snow.
- Kick with artificial limbs.

The liftgate may open or close accidentally under the following circumstances:

- Someone's arm or leg moves within the detection range of the sensor, such as polishing a vehicle or picking up an item.
- Someone moves or places objects behind the vehicle.
- Fastening tape, tarpaulin or other covering covers the bumper.
- A protective pad with a length exceeding the boot frame beam is used, which blocks the detection range of the sensor.
- The protective pad is not properly secured.

Setting the opening angle of the power liftgate

Manually adjusting the liftgate opening angle

If necessary, you can set the liftgate opening angle.

1. Manually open the liftgate to the desired height.
2. Press and hold the button on the lower edge of the liftgate until an audible signal is heard.
3. At this time, the opening angle is set.

Restore the maximum opening angle:

1. Manually open the liftgate to the highest position.
2. Press and hold the button on the liftgate until an audible signal is heard.

Setting the liftgate opening angle through the centre display

You can adjust the opening height of the liftgate to the extent that suits your needs.

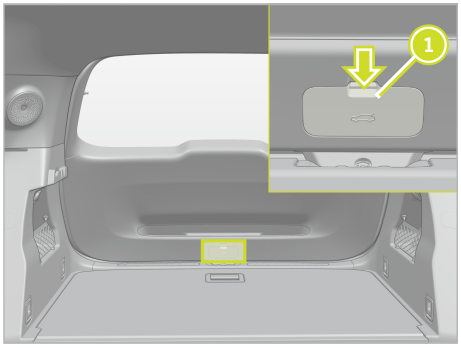
Enter the Settings interface:

- Tap > *Quick Controls* > *Height* to set the liftgate opening height (position 1, 2, 3, 4, 5).

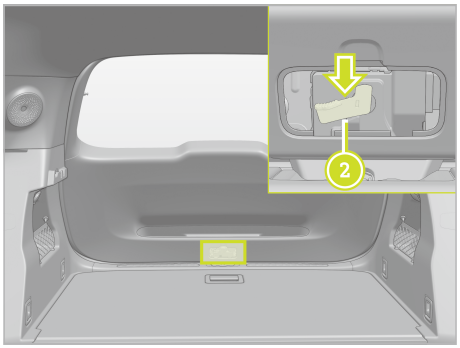
Unlocking the liftgate mechanically

If the battery is low or the lock mechanism is broken, the liftgate can be opened from the inside mechanically. The operation steps are as follows:

1. Fold the second row seat backrest forward.



2. Press the clip and remove the trim panel 1.



3. Press the unlock switch 2 and the liftgate unlocks.

Windows

Opening and closing the windows

WARNING Risk of being trapped when opening and closing a window

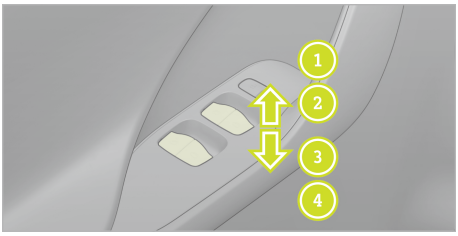
When opening and closing a window, parts of the body could be drawn in or be trapped between the window and window frame.

- ► When opening and closing windows, make sure that nobody is touching the window.
- ► If someone is trapped, release the window button immediately.

WARNING Risk of being trapped when children operate the windows

Children could be trapped if they operate the windows, particularly when unattended.

- ► Enable the rear window child lock.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.



1 One touch up
Pull the button past the point of resistance and release, the window will be closed fully.

2 Closing
Pull the button.

3 Opening
Press the button.

4 One touch down
Press the button past the point of resistance and release, the window will be opened fully.

Windows can rise and lower slightly in the following conditions:

- When a door is being opened, the window lowers slightly to facilitate the operation.
- After lowering, the window rises back up once the door is closed to prevent leak.
- When a door is being opened as its window sitting at the very bottom, the window rises slightly to prevent shaking.

When the vehicle is powered off and the windows are fully closed, do not open doors unnecessarily.

Window anti-pinch

If an object blocks or restricts a window as it is closing, the window will open again automatically.

During the closing process, make sure that no objects or body parts are restricting the window closing operation.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite the anti-pinch protection of the windows

The reversing function does not react:

- Soft, small objects or body parts.
- During self-learning of anti-pinch function.

The anti-pinch function cannot prevent people from becoming trapped in these situations.

► During closing of windows, make sure that there are no objects or body parts that hinder the closing action of windows.

► If someone is trapped, press the button to open the window again.

Controlling the windows from the centre display

The switches on the driver's door have higher priority, and the window opening position can also be adjusted on the centre display.

Close all windows

- Enter the shortcut interface: Swipe downward on the centre display or tap > to close all windows.

Open all windows

- Enter the shortcut interface: Swipe downward on the centre display or tap > to open all windows.

Ventilate

- Enter the shortcut interface: Swipe downward on the centre display or tap > to open the window for ventilation.

Convenient opening

WARNING Risk of being trapped when opening and closing a window

When opening and closing a window, parts of the body could be drawn in or be trapped between the window and window frame.

- ► When opening and closing windows, make sure that nobody is touching the window.
- ► If someone is trapped, release the window button immediately.

Press the button on the keyfob, and the vehicle performs the following:

- Unlocking the vehicle
- Unfolding the outside rearview mirrors automatically (if the function is enabled)

Press and hold the unlock button on the central lock inside the vehicle, and the vehicle windows open.

Press and hold the button on the keyfob, and the vehicle windows open.

Convenient closing

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to accidental operation of convenient closing function

When the convenient closing function is in operation, body parts could be trapped in the closing areas of the windows or sunshade in the process.

- ► When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

You can set the sunroof convenient closing function on the central display (→ Page 62).

Press and hold the button on the keyfob or press and hold the sensing area of the exterior door handle while carrying the keyfob or smart APP Bluetooth key (if equipped), and the vehicle will perform the following functions:

- Locking the vehicle
- Closing the windows
- Automatic folding of outside rearview mirror (if the function is enabled)

Press the button on the keyfob again midway to interrupt the operations above.

Press and hold the lock button of the central lock in the car to close the windows.

Problems with the windows

Possible causes of windows not being able to close:

1. Check whether there are objects in the window guides.
2. Adjust the windows.

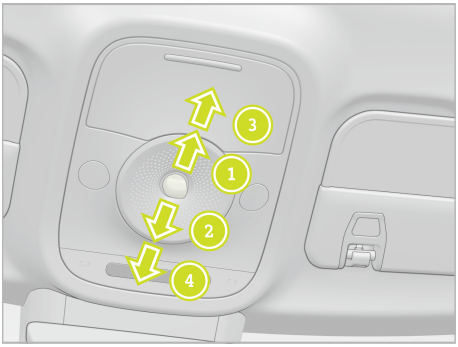
- If the windows are obstructed during closing or the one touch up function of the windows is malfunctioning, follow the following to perform window relearn:
  - Pull the switch upward and release the switch 3 seconds after the window has reached the top.
  - Press the switch to lower the window all the way down and release the switch.
  - Pull the switch up to raise the window all the way to the top and release the switch.
  - After the relearn is complete, test whether there is a one touch up function.

It is your responsibility to ensure that windows are closed after the vehicle is locked.

Sunroof

Opening and closing the sun shield

Open and close the sun shield with the sun shield switch to control the amount of light entering the vehicle from the sunroof.



To open the sun shield manually: push the switch 1 in the direction of the arrow to the first resistance point, the sun shield opens manually.

To close the sun shield manually: push the switch 2 in the direction of the arrow to the first resistance point, the sun shield closes manually.

To open the sun shield automatically: push the switch 3 in the direction of the arrow to the second resistance point, the sun shield opens automatically. During the opening process of the sun shield, push the sun shield switch in the opposite direction again, and the sun shield stops opening.

To close the sun shield automatically: push the switch 4 in the direction of the arrow to the second resistance point, the sun shield closes automatically. During the closing process of the sun shield, push the sun shield switch in the opposite direction again, and the sun shield stops closing.

Opening/closing the sun shield on the centre display

Enter the setting interface:

- Tap > *Quick Controls* > to adjust the sunshade (Closed, 25%, 50%, 75%, Open) or swipe in the sunshade touch control area on the centre display to adjust the sunshade.

Anti-theft protection

Anti-theft system

The anti-theft system is an electronic system to protect valuables such as the vehicle and personal property.

The anti-theft system prevents others from illegally starting your vehicle. Only after receiving the key information matching the vehicle can the vehicle be started. If the anti-theft system is enabled, the vehicle status will be continuously monitored. An alarm will be triggered when the door/liftgate is not opened legally.

The vehicle is also equipped with a tracking system, which can track and locate the vehicle and remotely activate the anti-theft system to prevent the vehicle from being started. If the remote anti-theft system is activated, a message of vehicle failure in start will pop up on the driver information display.

If the driver information display indicates that the anti-theft system is faulty, contact a smart Authorized Service Partner for inspection as soon as possible.

When the vehicle is locked and the anti-theft system is enabled, an alarm will be triggered under the following conditions:

- The door or liftgate is opened without a valid key.
- Motion in the cabin is detected when the vehicle is equipped with interior motion sensors.
- The vehicle is lifted or towed when it is equipped with motion and tilt sensors.
- The 12V battery cable is disconnected.

NOTE

This vehicle features an anti-theft system, but it can not prevent all acts of theft and make sure the absolute safety of the vehicle.

If there is strong electromagnetic interference around the vehicle, such as power plant and signal tower, the anti-theft system may not work normally.

Enabling/disabling the anti-theft protection

When the vehicle is locked, the anti-theft system is enabled automatically. After unlocking the vehicle, the anti-theft system is automatically disabled.

- If a door is not closed, the vehicle cannot be locked and the anti-theft system cannot be switched on.
- If the liftgate or bonnet is opened, the anti-theft system will be partially enabled. After the liftgate or bonnet is closed, the anti-theft system is fully enabled.

Disabling the triggered anti-theft alarm

When the alarm is triggered, the following happens:

- The alarm sounds for 30 seconds or until it is switched off.
- The hazard warning lamps flash for 5 minutes or until it is switched off.

If the cause of alarm triggering is not solved, the alarm cycle repeats up to 10 times.

Switching off the alarm

You can turn off the triggered alarm system in any of the following ways:

- Unlock the vehicle with a keyfob or the smart APP Bluetooth key (if equipped).
- Start the vehicle.

ⓘ Using the smart APP to control the vehicle remotely (remote unlock excluded) cannot turn off the triggered anti-theft system.

Steering wheel lock (if equipped)

The steering wheel lock can make it difficult to maneuver the vehicle in the event of a theft and etc.

ⓘ Mechanical noise may be heard when the steering wheel is being locked or unlocked.

Enabling the steering wheel lock

When the vehicle is locked remotely with the keyfob or smart APP Bluetooth key (if equipped), or when the vehicle is in the sleep mode, the steering wheel lock is enabled.

Disabling the steering wheel lock

When the vehicle is unlocked or when the vehicle is shifted to a gear other than park P, the steering wheel lock is disabled.

Motion and tilting alarm (if equipped)

When the alarm is enabled, motion and tilting sensors detect vehicle movement or changes in the vehicle's angle to the ground. Significant changes in vehicle angle or vehicle movement can activate the alarm.

Vehicle intrusion alarm (if equipped)

When the vehicle intrusion alarm is enabled, the interior motion sensors detect movement inside the vehicle, including the airflow through the open windows.

When the alarm is fully enabled and the alarm sensors are active, any significant movement in the passenger compartment can trigger the alarm.

To avoid accidental triggering of the alarm:

- Close all windows when leaving the vehicle.
- If using the climate control, adjust the airflow direction so that it does not blow upward in the passenger compartment.

Seats

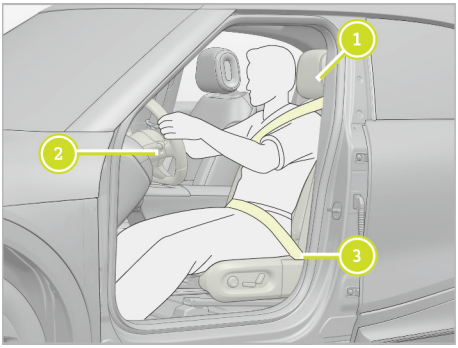
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

WARNING Risk of injury due to vehicle settings adjustment while the vehicle is running

You could lose control of the vehicle particularly in the following situations:

- You adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors while the vehicle is running.
- You fasten the seat belt while the vehicle is running.

► Before starting the vehicle, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and wear the seat belt correctly.



When adjusting the driver's seat 1, the steering wheel 2 and the seat belt 3, observe the following:

- You are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible.
- Sit in an almost upright position with the back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with the legs slightly supported on the seat cushion.
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can press the pedals properly.
- The back of the head rests against the centre of the head restraint and the contact point is flush with the eyes.
- You can reach the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- You can move your legs freely.
- All displays on the driver information display and the head-up display (if equipped) can be clearly seen.
- You can be fully aware of traffic conditions.
- When adjusting the seat position, do not touch any moving parts to avoid injury and/or damage.
- Your seat belt is pulled snugly against your body and is routed across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area.

Manually adjusting the front seats

WARNING Risk of injury due to vehicle settings adjustment while the vehicle is running

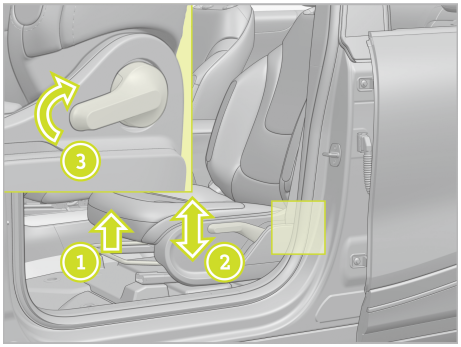
You could lose control of the vehicle particularly in the following situations:

- You adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors while the vehicle is running.
- You fasten the seat belt while the vehicle is running.

► Before starting the vehicle, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and wear the seat belt correctly.

WARNING Risk of injury due to adjusting the seats incorrectly

- ▶ Make sure that the front seats are locked in place before driving. Otherwise, personal injury could occur in case of an accident or emergency braking.
- ▶ Never adjust the seat when the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, the vehicle may lose control.
- ▶ Adjust the seat correctly and make sure the brake pedal can be pressed down all the way. As long as this condition is met, adjust the seat as far back as possible to make sure the seating is comfortable and the vehicle is easy to operate.



Adjusting the seat forward or backward: lift the lever 1 and slide the seat forward or backward, and lower the lever to engage the seat into position.

Adjusting the seat cushion height: pull the handle 2 upward or push it downward.

Adjusting the seat backrest angle: adjust the seat backrest by the handle 3.

Electrically adjusting the front seats

WARNING Risk of injury due to vehicle settings adjustment while the vehicle is running

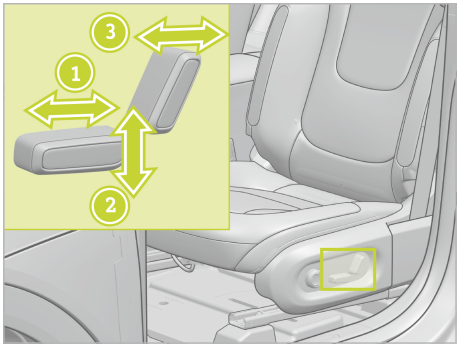
You could lose control of the vehicle particularly in the following situations:

- You adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors while the vehicle is running.
- You fasten the seat belt while the vehicle is running.

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and wear the seat belt correctly.

WARNING Risk of injury due to adjusting the seats incorrectly

- ▶ Make sure that the front seats are locked in place before driving. Otherwise, personal injury could occur in case of an accident or emergency braking.
- ▶ Never adjust the seat when the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, the vehicle may lose control.
- ▶ Adjust the seat correctly and make sure the brake pedal can be pressed down all the way. As long as this condition is met, adjust the seat as far back as possible to make sure the seating is comfortable and the vehicle is easy to operate.



1 **Adjusting the seat forward/backward:** toggle the control button forward or backward.

2 **Adjusting the seat cushion height:** toggle the control button upward or downward.

3 **Adjusting the seat backrest angle:** toggle the control button forward or backward.

When the vehicle is not in the READY state, do not operate the power seat for a long time to prevent the 12 V battery from running out.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support

WARNING Risk of injury due to vehicle settings adjustment while the vehicle is running

You could lose control of the vehicle particularly in the following situations:

- You adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors while the vehicle is running.
- You fasten the seat belt while the vehicle is running.

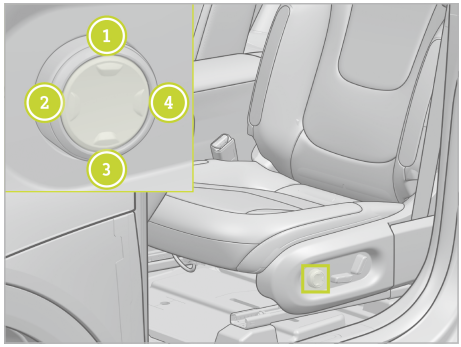
▶ Before starting the vehicle, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and wear the seat belt correctly.

WARNING Risk of injury due to adjusting the seats incorrectly

▶ Make sure that the front seats are locked in place before driving. Otherwise, personal injury could occur in case of an accident or emergency braking.

▶ Never adjust the seat when the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, the vehicle may lose control.

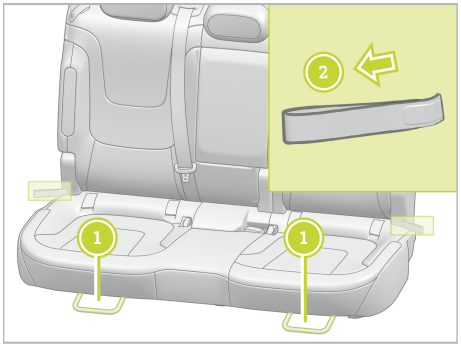
▶ Adjust the seat correctly and make sure the brake pedal can be pressed down all the way. As long as this condition is met, adjust the seat as far back as possible to make sure the seating is comfortable and the vehicle is easy to operate.

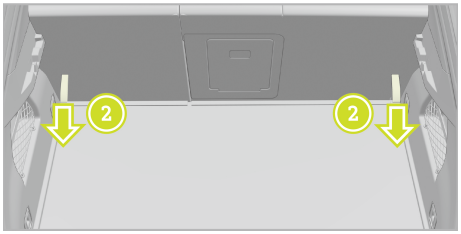


1 Rising
2 Forward
3 Lowering
4 Backward

Use the buttons 1 to 4 to adjust the lumbar support.

Adjusting the second row seats





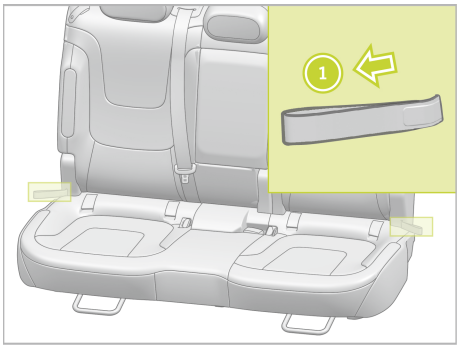
Adjusting the seat forward/backward: lift the lever 1, slide the seat forward or backward and engage the seat into position.

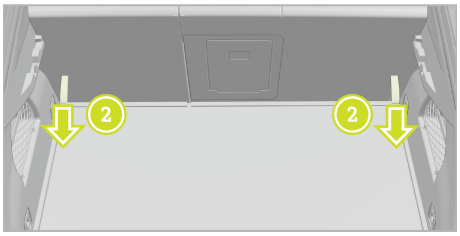
Adjusting the seat backrest: pull the pull-ring 2, tilt the backrest forward or backward and engage the backrest into position.

Users can adjust the second row seats to the appropriate position accordingly and the rear most positions of the seat and the seat backrest are the designed positions.

Folding/unfolding the second row seat backrests

Type I





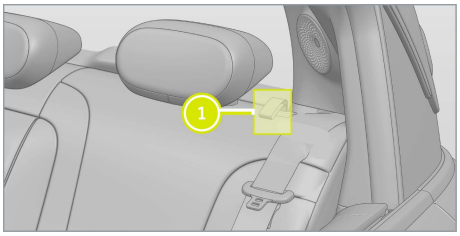
Folding the seat backrests

Pull the tab 1 or 2 to fold the seat backrest.

Unfolding the seat backrests

Pull the tab 1 or 2 and push the seat backrest backward to the stop position. After the adjustment, make sure the backrest is firmly engaged.

Type II



Folding the seat backrests

Pull the tab 1 to fold the seat backrest.

Unfolding the seat backrests

Pull the tab 1 and push the seat backrest backward to the stop position. After the adjustment, make sure the backrest is firmly engaged.

Pull the pull ring as shown in the figure above. Improper operation may cause damage to the seat cover.

Head restraint

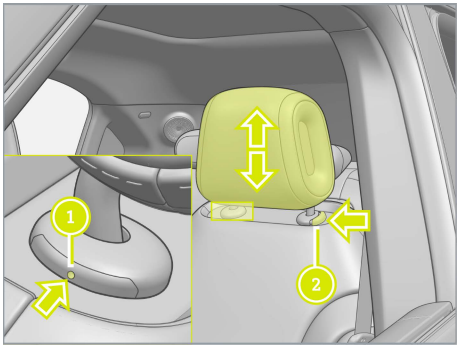
WARNING Risk of injury due to improperly installed or adjusted head restraint

If the head restraint is not properly installed or adjusted, it will not provide the best level of protection.

This increases the risk of head and neck injuries, such as in an accident or braking.

- ▶ Always drive the vehicle with the head restraint installed.
- ▶ Adjust the head restraint before the journey and make sure the top of the head restraint is flush with the top of your head.

Never exchange the head restraints of the front seats and the second row seats. Otherwise, the height of the head restraints can not be adjusted correctly.



1. **Adjusting the height of head restraint:** press the button 2 and push down to lower the head restraint.
2. **Removing/installing the head restraint:** press the button 2, and at the same time insert a suitable tool into the hole 1 and push upward to remove the head restraint. Insert the bars into the guide sleeve and push down the head restraint until it is locked in place.

The removal and installation methods of front and rear head restraints are the same.

Setting Easy Entry/Exit

WARNING Risk of injury caused by Easy Entry/Exit

Easy Entry/Exit may cause harm to passengers in the second row seats

- If there are passengers behind the driver's seat, the backward movement of the driver's seat may cause injury after Easy Entry/Exit is activated.

When Easy Entry/Exit is enabled, the driver's seat is automatically adjusted to facilitate entering and exiting the vehicle.

Enter the setting interface:

- Tap > *Vehicle Settings* > *Vehicle Control* > *Easy Entry/Exit* to turn on/off Easy Entry/Exit (→ Page 169).

After the vehicle is stopped completely and shifted to park P, open the driver's door and the seat will be adjust to an appropriate position to facilitate exiting the vehicle.

When you are seated in the vehicle and close the driver's door, the seat will automatically return to the position when you were driving last time.

After Easy Entry/Exit is enabled, if the driver manually adjusts the seat position when getting in or off the vehicle this time, Easy Entry/Exit will no longer be triggered.

Steering wheel

Manually adjusting the steering wheel

WARNING Risk of injury due to vehicle settings adjustment while the vehicle is running

You could lose control of the vehicle particularly in the following situations:

- You adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors while the vehicle is running.
- You fasten the seat belt while the vehicle is running.

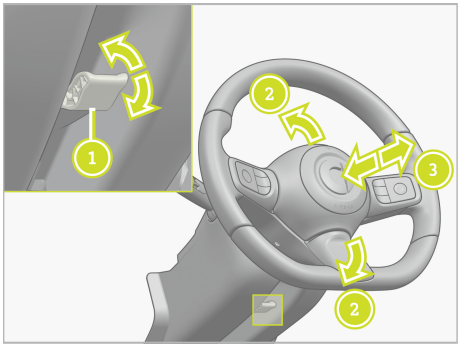
► Before starting the vehicle, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and wear the seat belt correctly.

WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.



1. Fold down the lever 1 to unlock the steering column.
2. **Set the steering wheel height:** upward/downward adjustment 2.
3. **Set the steering wheel distance:** forward/backward adjustment 3.
4. Fold up the lever 1 to lock the steering column.
5. Move the steering wheel to make sure that the steering column is locked.

Memory function (if equipped)

Notes on the memory function (if equipped)

WARNING Accident risk due to using memory function while the vehicle is in motion

If the driver's seat memory function is used while the vehicle is in motion, the adjustment may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Use the memory function only when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when using memory function to set the seat

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants (especially children) may be trapped.

► When using the memory function to adjust the seat, make sure that body parts are not within the moving range of the seat; if someone is caught, adjust the seat manually immediately to interrupt the seat memory setting.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children use memory function

If children enable memory function, they may be trapped, especially when unattended.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Memory function of the seat (if equipped)

WARNING Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle particularly in the following situations:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel, or mirrors while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

► Before starting the vehicle, adjust the driver seat, steering wheel and mirrors and wear the seat belt correctly.

WARNING Risk of being trapped despite the anti-pinch protection of the seat

The anti-pinch function does not react particularly:

- Soft, small objects or body parts.
- During self-learning of anti-pinch function.

The anti-pinch function cannot prevent people from becoming trapped in these situations.

► Before door closing, make sure that there are no objects or body parts hindering the movement of the seat.

► If someone is caught, manually adjust the side switch on the seat immediately to move away the seat.

During switching to a preference position or entering/exiting the rest mode, the driver's seat will automatically move, and if there are objects hindering the movement, the seat will stop moving. During movement, make sure that there are no objects or body parts hindering the movement of the seat.

Setting the memorized seat position

The memorized position will change as personal accounts being switched.

A vehicle owner's account can save 3 memorized positions: Preference 1, Preference 2, and Preference 3. The names can be edited according to need, and when the vehicle is not registered with an account, only 2 preference positions are available.

To save: After adjusting the seat to the appropriate position, a box will pop out on the centre display. Tap Save or Save As to save the position to Preference 1, Preference 2, or Preference 3. Once saved, tap Preference 1, Preference 2, or Preference 3 on the centre display to adjust the seat to the memorized position.

Recover: The recover button can bring the seat back to its current preference position. For example, when the seat is adjusted in the Preference 1 position, tap the recover button and the seat will return to the memorized Preference 1 position.

Interrupt: Tapping Preference 1, Preference 2, and Preference 3 on the centre display or manually adjusting the seat during the position adjustment will interrupt the adjusting motion.

Storage space

Notes on loading the vehicle

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

There is a risk of objects slipping or being flung around and hitting vehicle occupants in the event of emergency braking or a sudden change of direction if they are not secured inside the vehicle sufficiently.

► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be flung around.

► Before the journey, secure objects against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed inappropriately

There is a risk of objects slipping or being flung around and hitting vehicle occupants in the event of emergency braking or a sudden change of direction if they are not stowed inside the vehicle appropriately. For examples, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

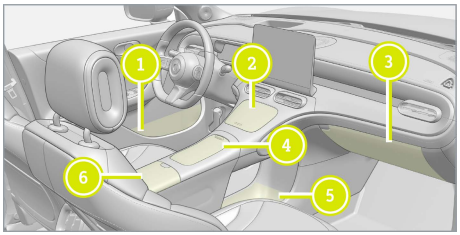
- ► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be flung around in these or similar situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ► Close all lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects or objects that are too large in the boot.

The handling performance of a laden vehicle depends on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. Observe the following guidelines when loading and transporting:

- Do not surpass the gross vehicle weight rating and front/rear axle load. For the related information, refer to (→ Page 218).
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrest.
- When stowing objects in the boot, install a luggage net (boot separator or screen).
- Secure the objects and distribute the load evenly with boot luggage retaining buckles (if equipped).

Interior stowage spaces

Overview of front stowage space

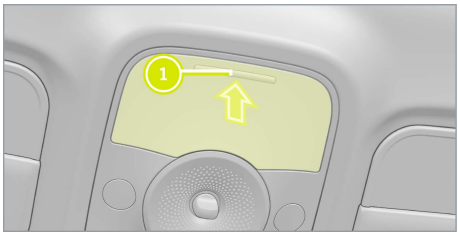


1 Door stowage area.
2 Stowage area with charging port.
3 Glove box.
4 Centre console stowage box (front).
5 Stowage area below the centre console.
6 Centre console armrest stowage area.

NOTE

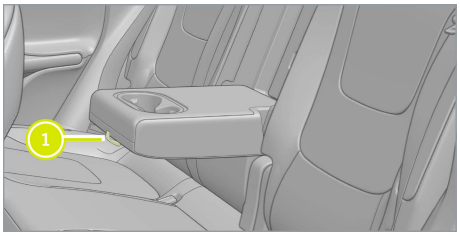
The glove box hook can hold loads up to 2 kilograms. Do not hang overweighted objects on it or use it to secure cargo.

Opening the glasses box in the centre of the headliner



Press 1 in the direction of the arrow to open the glasses box in the centre of the headliner.

Expanding the second row seat armrest



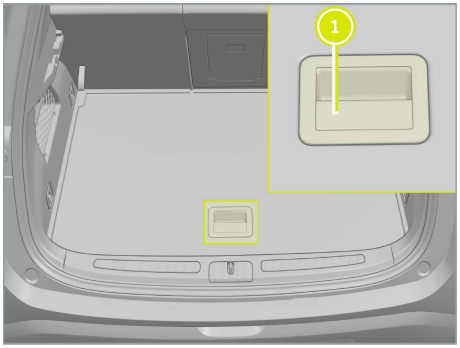
Pull the rope loop 1 outward to expand the the second row seat armrest.

Opening or closing the boot cover

WARNING Risk of injury due to opening the boot floor cover.

If you drive with the boot floor cover open, objects may be flung around and hit the passengers. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

► Close the boot floor cover before each journey.



1. **To open:** pull the handle 1 upward and lift the boot cover upward.
2. **To close:** put the boot cover back in place.

Boot separator (if equipped)

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects being poorly secured

The boot separator alone cannot secure any heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

In the event of abrupt changes in direction, braking or an accident, you may be struck by unsecured loads.

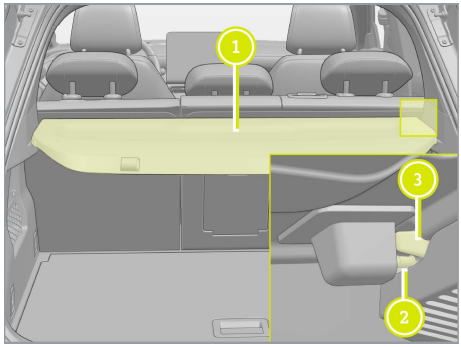
► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be flung around.

NOTE Damage to the boot separator when loading the vehicle

When loading the vehicle, the boot separator may be damaged.

► Never put anything on the boot separator.

Installing and removing the boot separator



To remove: pull out and remove the boot separator 1.

To **install:** put the protrusions 2 on both sides of the boot separator into the grooves 3.

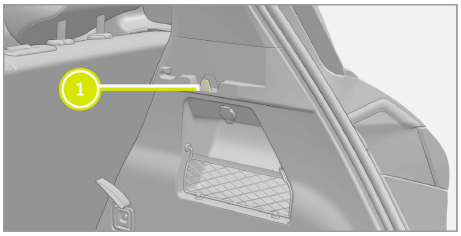
Overview of the boot hooks

WARNING Risk of injury caused by hanging heavy objects on hooks

Hooks cannot fix heavy objects. During braking or emergency steering, objects may be flung around and hit the passengers.

► Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



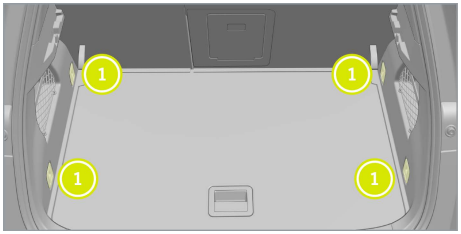
1 Hook

The hooks can hold loads up to 3 kilograms, and do not use them to secure cargo.

Luggage retention buckle for boot

When loading cargo in the boot, be sure to store the cargo properly and use the boot luggage retention buckles to secure them.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ Page 71).



1 Luggage retention buckle

Notes on the roof rails

WARNING Risk of injury due to exceeding the maximum roof load

After loading on the roof rails, the centre of gravity of the vehicle rises, and the driving characteristics, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle are affected. When cornering, the vehicle tilts more seriously and may react more slowly to steering.

If the maximum roof load is exceeded, the driving characteristics, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle will be seriously affected.

- ► Observe the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

Under normal circumstances, the maximum load on roof rack is 50 kilograms (including retrofitted roof rack). In extreme condition, the maximum load on roof rack is less than 50 kilograms (including retrofitted roof rack).

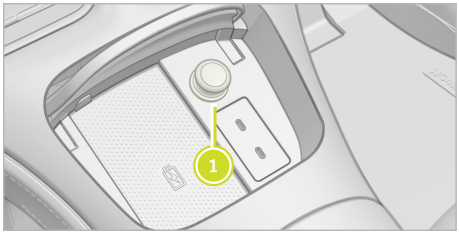
NOTE Luggage racks not approved by smart may cause damage to the vehicle

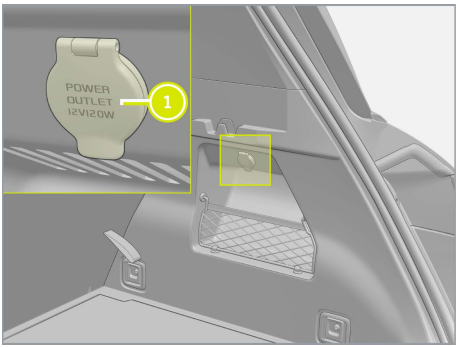
- ► Only luggage racks approved by smart can be used.
- ► After installing the luggage rack, ensure that the liftgate can be fully opened.
- ► When loading the roof luggage rack, ensure that the vehicle will not be damaged during driving.
- ► Pay attention to the distance between the mounted luggage rack and and the sunroof (if equipped) to ensure that the luggage rack will not damage the sunroof glass.

Power outlets

Using the 12 V power supply

The 12 V power supply is located in the centre console and the boot of the vehicle.





Lift up the cover 1 and insert the device connector.

Using the 12 V power supply

Requirements:

- The 12 V power supply can power electronic equipment, such as the electric air pump in the tyre repair kit.
- Do not use electrical equipment with ratings more than 12 V or 120 W.
- Never insert fingers or foreign objects, such as pens, into the power supply.
- Never touch the power supply with wet hands, or you may get electric shock.
- When not in use, cover the power supply.
- Never touch the socket with water or any other liquid.

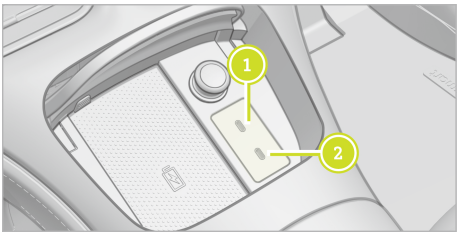
USB

USB port

NOTE

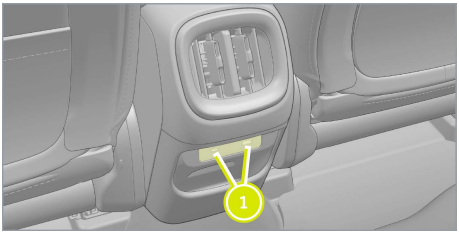
The output voltage is 5 V (up to 9 V under fast charge), and the maximum output current is about 3 A.

The USB ports are in the storage area below the centre display.



1 It is a special port for charging, which can provide up to 18 W fast charge (for mobile phones and tablets).

2 Connect with infotainment system for data transmission and mobile phone mapping.



1 Only used for charging mobile devices, such as mobile phones and tablets.

Mobile phone wireless charging

Notes on wireless charging

NOTE Damage due to wireless charging

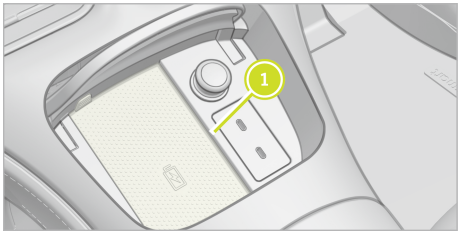
- ► Make sure that metal objects are far away from the charging board. Metal objects may overheat the charging board, and even cause accidents.
- ► Make sure that credit cards or other magnetic objects are far away from the charging board to avoid magnetic information being erased.

Pay attention to the following when charging wirelessly:

- The wireless charging function only supports mobile phones, headphones, stereos and other devices that meet the wireless charging protocol.

- When the phone is placed in a position or distance beyond the charging area, it may affect the charging efficiency, or even fail to charge.
- Only one phone can be charged at a time.
- If the phone case is too thick, it may not charge.
- When driving on bumpy road, wireless charging of mobile phone may intermittently stop charging and resume charging.
- If the mobile phone cannot charge normally, make sure that there are no foreign objects in the wireless charging area and the mobile phone is in the charging area, or wait for the wireless charging area to cool before trying again.
- When the temperature of the phone is too high, charging may stop, and it will continue to charge when the temperature of the phone cools down.

Charging mobile phones wirelessly (if equipped)



If your phone supports wireless charging, you can charge it on the charging pad 1.

- Before placing the phone in the wireless charging area, make sure that there are no objects on the surface.
- Place your phone on the centre of the charging pad and the wireless charging starts automatically.

Enabling/disabling the wireless charging

Enter the setting interface:

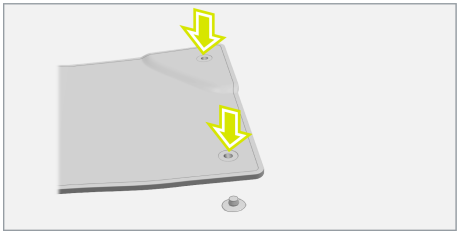
- Tap > *General* > *Connection* > *Wireless charging* to turn on/off the wireless charging.

Floor mats

Floor mats

WARNING Risk of accident from incorrectly installed floor mats

- ▶ Use floor mats that are designed for the vehicle module and will not obstruct the pedal area. Failure to follow this instruction could result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in personal injury or death.
- ▶ If the pedals cannot move freely, the vehicle may lose control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.
- ▶ Secure the floor mats to fitting devices, so they cannot slip out of place and interfere with the pedals. Failure to follow this instruction could result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in personal injury or death.
- ▶ Do not place extra floor mats or other covers on top of the already installed floor mats, as this may cause the floor mats to interfere with the operation of the pedals. Failure to follow this instruction could result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in personal injury or death.
- ▶ Store all items in the vehicle properly, so that they cannot get to the position where the driver's feet are. Loose items can get caught under the pedals and cause the vehicle to lose control.



When installing the floor mats, place the floor mats in the correct position, align the floor mat eyelets with the floor mat retaining clips, and then press to lock.

Remove the floor mats in the reverse order of installation.

Check the floor mats regularly to ensure that they are installed in the correct position.

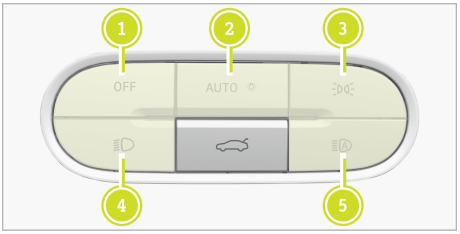
Exterior lights

Information about the lighting system and your responsibilities

The vehicle's various lighting systems are only aids. The driver is responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting based on road illumination, visibility, statutory requirements and traffic conditions.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



1 OFF Switching the lighting off
2 AUTO Automatic headlamp
3 Position lamp
4 Low beam
5 Adaptive High Beam/Automatic High Beam

After switching on the vehicle, the indicator READY on the driver information display illuminates. Press the switch OFF to turn on the daytime running lights and turn off other lights.

After switching on the vehicle, the indicator READY on the driver information display illuminates. Press the switch AUTO, the position lamps, license plate light, daytime running lamps and low beam will be automatically turned on according to the external light intensity.

Press the switch to turn on the position lamps and license plate light at the same time.

Press the switch to turn on the low beam, position lamps and license plate light at the same time.

After switching on the vehicle, the indicator READY on the driver information display illuminates. Press the switch to turn on the Adaptive High Beam/Automatic High Beam.

NOTE Long-time operation of the lamps causes the 12 V battery to lose power.

► Do not operate the lamps for an extensive period of time when the vehicle is not started.

Use vehicle lights correctly according to local laws and regulations.

Tail lamp

When the liftgate is opened/closed, the tail lamps turn on/off automatically. If the liftgate is not closed for an extensive time, the tail lamps automatically turn off.

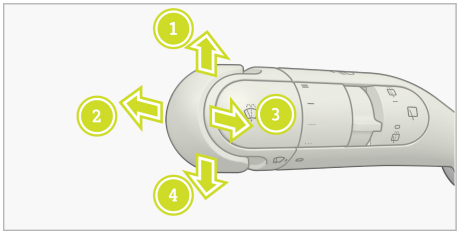
Reversing lamp

When the vehicle reverses, the reversing lamps illuminate.

Brake light

When the vehicle brakes, the brake lights illuminate.

Operating the combination switch



1 Right turn signal lamp
2 High beam
3 High beam flashing
4 Left turn signal lamp

Turning on the high beam

1. After switching on the vehicle, the indicator READY on the driver information display illuminates. Press the automatic headlamp switch AUTO or the low beam switch .
2. Turn the combination switch in the direction of the arrow 2.

When the high beam is turned on, the high beam indicator on the driver information display illuminates.

Turning off the high beam

When the high beam is turned on, move the combination switch in the direction of the arrow 2 again or move the combination switch in the direction of the arrow 3 .

High beam flashing

After switching on the vehicle, the indicator READY on the driver information display illuminates. Press the combination switch in the direction of the arrow 3 .

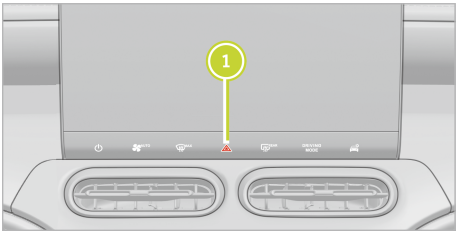
Turning signal light

1. **Brief flashing:** briefly press the combination switch to the point of resistance in the direction of the arrow 1 or 4 .

The turning signal light flashes 3 times.

2. **Continuous flashing:** press the combination switch past the point of resistance in the direction of the arrow 1 or 4 .

Turning on/off the hazard warning lights



ON/OFF: tap the button 1 .

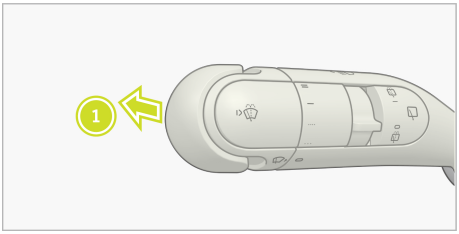
In case of collision or emergency brake, the hazard warning lights may turn on automatically.

Illumination delayed turnoff

If you open any door after locking the vehicle, the delay will re-time after the vehicle is locked again.

Enter the setting interface:

- Tap > *Lights* > *Environment Light* > *Follow me home* to set the headlamp off delay time to Off, 30 s, 60 s, and 90 s (→ Page 167).



After the illumination delayed turnoff function is turned on, the following situations occur:

- **When the automatic headlamp is not in the AUTO state:** toggle the combination switch in the direction of the arrow 1 once, so the headlamps will be turned off at the set delay time after you get off the car.
- When the **automatic headlamp AUTO is turned on:** the headlamps will be turned off at the delay time after occupants get off the vehicle.

After getting off the car, the lights stay on according to the set time.

If the vehicle is equipped with side logo lights, they will be on at the same time.

Approach lighting

When you approach the vehicle at night or in a dark environment, the approach lighting will turn on the low beam, position lamp, rear plate indicator light and etc., and keep them on for about 30 seconds. If the vehicle is equipped with side logo lamp and grille lamp, they will light up as well.

Approaching light can be triggered in the following cases:

- **Vehicle detecting a valid key**: when the vehicle detects a valid key, approaching light will be enabled and turn on the corresponding lights.
- **Unlocking the vehicle with the remote key**: when you press the remote key to unlock the vehicle, approaching light will be enabled and turn on the corresponding lights.

Turning on/off the approach lighting

Enter the setting interface:

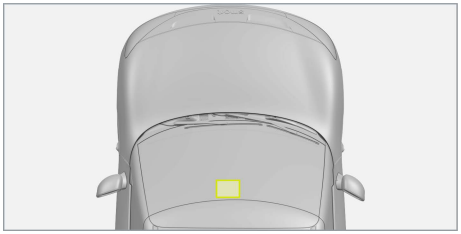
- Tap > *Lights* > *Environment Light* > *Approach Lighting* to turn on/off the approach lighting (→ Page 167).

Automatic turning on/off of the lighting

The automatic headlamp function monitors the ambient light intensity through the sensor. When the light is dim, this function can automatically turn on the low beam, position lamps, rear plate indicator light. When the light is sufficient, they are automatically turned off.

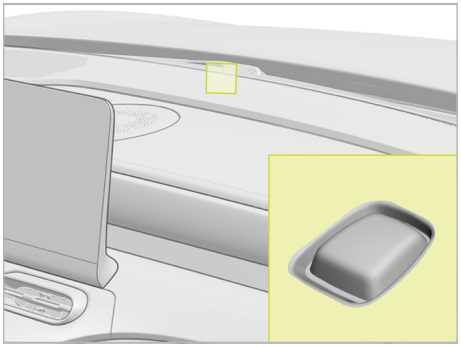
Depending on the configuration, the sensor location is different:

Type I



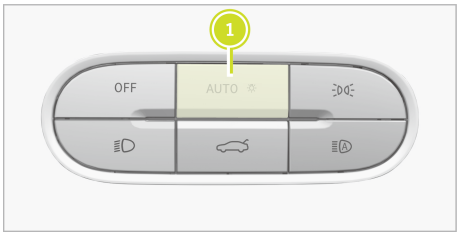
The rain light sensor is located on the upper part of the front windshield, and the automatic wipers/automatic headlamp/automatic climate control controls the corresponding functions through this sensor.

Type II



The light sensor is located in the centre of the instrument panel, and the automatic wipers/automatic headlamp/automatic climate control controls the corresponding functions through this sensor.

Automatic headlamp



Press the button 1 to turn on the automatic headlamp.

Automatic headlamp is only an aid. The driver is responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting based on road lighting, visibility, statutory conditions and traffic conditions.

NOTE

Never block the rain light sensor/light sensor. Otherwise, the automatic headlamp/automatic climate control function and automatic wiper function may not work properly.

Headlamp leveling adjustment

Type I (for non-matrix headlamp)

Before driving, adjust the headlamp leveling according to the number of occupants and luggage load.

Enter the setting interface:

- Tap > *Lights* > *Headlight height adjustment* > *3/2/1/0* to adjust the headlamp leveling.

Load	Selection
Driver	0
Driver + front passenger	0
All occupants (driver + front passenger + 3 rear passengers)	1

Load	Selection
At GVW with all occupants (driver + front passenger + 3 rear passengers + rear cargo)	2
At GVW with cargo (driver + rear cargo)	3

Type II (for matrix headlamp)

The headlamp leveling is automatically adjusted according to the vehicle load and suspension movement.

- The headlamp leveling is automatically adjusted when the vehicle is fully loaded/unloaded.
- When the vehicle is in motion and encounters a bumpy road, the headlamp leveling is automatically adjusted

Adaptive front illumination system

The adaptive front illumination system adjusts the light angle or light distribution according to road and environmental conditions to improve road illumination.

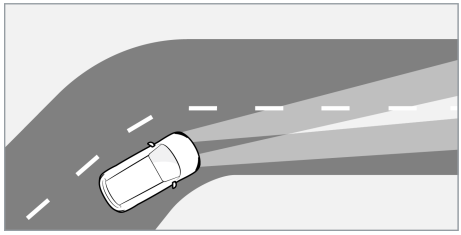
The system includes the following functions:

- Corner lighting
- Rural lighting
- Urban lighting
- Highway lighting

The Adaptive front illumination system can help the driver observe the road under poor road light conditions, such as nighttime. The Adaptive front illumination system is only an aid and it is always your responsibility to adjust the vehicle lighting according to the current light, visibility and traffic conditions.

Corner lighting

Corner lighting provides enhanced lighting on curves.



Corner lighting can provide a wide range of lane lighting effect in the turning direction of the vehicle, making it easier to see the road conditions within the turning range.

It is enabled under the following conditions:

- The automatic headlamp AUTO is enabled.
- The driver turns the steering wheel to a certain angle and the vehicle speed is greater than 10km/h(7 mph).

Rural lighting

Low beam headlamps with adaptive light distribution can provide a wider light distribution for driving on rural roads.

It is enabled under the following conditions:

- The automatic headlamp AUTO is enabled.
- Turn on the Adaptive High Beam.
- At a certain speed.

Enter the setting interface:

- Tap *Lights* and turn on/off the Adaptive High Beam.

Urban lighting

Urban lighting uses more widely distributed light to improve the roadside lighting in densely built areas, which is suitable for urban roads with good light.

This function can expand the low beam vision and make it easier for the driver to observe pedestrians on the roadside.

It is enabled under the following conditions:

- The automatic headlamp AUTO is enabled.
- Turn on the Adaptive High Beam.
- At a certain speed.

Enter the setting interface:

- Tap *Lights* and turn on/off the Adaptive High Beam.

Highway lighting

Highway lighting improves road lighting by increasing the range and brightness of light. Drivers can observe the road ahead to respond in advance and avoid danger.

It is enabled under the following conditions:

- The automatic headlamp AUTO is enabled.
- Turn on the Adaptive High Beam.
- At a certain speed.

Enter the setting interface:

- Tap *Lights* and turn on/off the Adaptive High Beam.

Adaptive High Beam

WARNING Despite having Adaptive High Beam, there is still a risk of accident

Adaptive High Beam does not recognize the following road conditions:

- Road users without lighting, such as pedestrians.
- Road users with poor lighting, such as bicyclist.
- Roads with blocked lighting, such as, obstacles.

► Pay attention to the traffic conditions and turn off the high beams in time.

Adaptive High Beam does not take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be limited in the following cases:

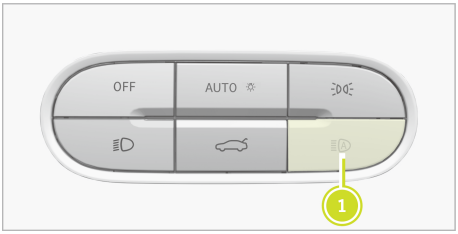
- Poor vision, such as in fog, heavy rain or snow.
- Dirty or covered sensors.

Adaptive High Beam is only an aid and it is always your responsibility to adjust the vehicle lighting according to the current light, visibility and traffic conditions.

After Adaptive High Beam is turned on, some lights are turned off when a forward vehicle is detected, so as to avoid the danger caused by dazzle to the driver of the forward vehicle and improve the safety factor and comfort of driving at night.

Adaptive High Beam automatically switches between the following lamp types:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam



Enabling Adaptive High Beam

Press the switch 1.

When Adaptive High Beam is enabled, the Adaptive High Beam indicator on the driver information display illuminates.

Automatic High Beam

WARNING Risk of accident when Automatic High Beam is enabled

Automatic High Beam cannot recognize the following road conditions:

- Road users without lighting, such as pedestrians.
- Road users with poor lighting, such as bicyclist.
- Roads with blocked lighting, such as, obstacles.

► Pay attention to the traffic conditions and turn off the high beams in time.

Automatic High Beam does not take road, weather or traffic conditions into account.

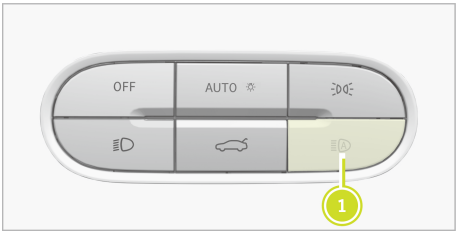
Detection may be limited in the following cases:

- Poor vision, such as in fog, heavy rain or snow.
- Dirty or covered sensors.

After Automatic High Beam is turned on, the system switches to low beams when a forward vehicle is detected, so as to avoid the danger caused by dazzle to the driver of the forward vehicle and improve the safety factor and comfort of driving at night.

Automatic High Beam automatically switches between the following lights:

- Low beam
- High beam



Enabling Automatic High Beam

Press the switch 1.

When Automatic High Beam is turned on, the indicator on the driver information display illuminates.

Rear fog lamp

When the visibility is poor, such as fog, heavy rain or snow, the rear fog lamps can be turned on.

Requirements for turning on the rear fog lamps:

- The vehicle is in READY mode.
- Low Beam or Auto Headlamp AUTO is on.

Enter the Settings interface:

- Tap > *Lights* > to turn on/off the rear fog lamps (→ Page 167).

When the rear fog lamps are turned on, the rear fog lamp indicator on the driver information display illuminates.

Observe the laws and regulations of relevant countries on the use of rear fog lamps.

Reversing lamp

Shift to reverse R, and the reversing lamp lights up to provide illumination and warning.

Reversing lamp on requirements: vehicle is in the Ready mode and reverse R.

Emergency brake light flash

In case of sudden speed reduction or emergency brake, the brake lamps flash sharply. If the speed drops to 10 km/h(7 mph), the brake lamps will be on and the hazard warning lights will be enabled at the same time.

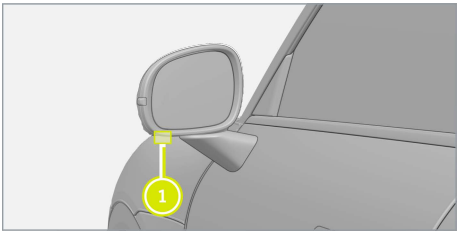
When the vehicle returns to normal driving, the hazard warning lights stop flashing.

Courtesy light

Exterior courtesy light

When the vehicle is unlocked, the low beam, position lamps and rear plate indicator light are turned on. If the vehicle is equipped with side logo lamps and grille lamps, they will be on as well.

Rearview mirror courtesy light



When the vehicle is unlocked, the courtesy light 1 below the outside rearview mirrors automatically illuminate.

Door sill courtesy light

When any door is opened, the door sill courtesy light automatically illuminates. When the illumination time exceeds 2 minutes or all doors are closed, the door sill courtesy light automatically turns off.

Interior courtesy light

When the vehicle is unlocked and a door is opened, some ambient lamps turn white to provide courtesy function.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

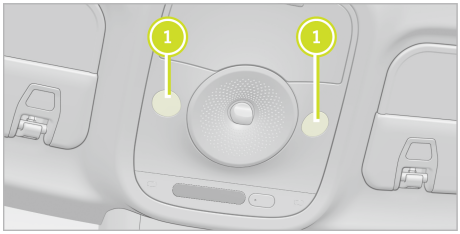
WARNING Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- Adjusting interior lighting while driving.
- Operating the vanity mirror while driving.

► Before driving: adjust the driver-side interior lighting and the vanity mirror.

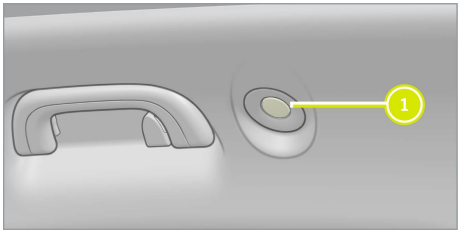
Front reading light:



ON/OFF: touch or press the reading light 1 depending on the vehicle configuration.

Depending on the vehicle configuration, press and hold the physical switch of the reading light to adjust the light brightness.

Rear reading light:



ON/OFF: press the reading light 1.

Enabling/disabling the reading light from the central display

- Enter the shortcut interface: Swipe downward on the centre display or tap > to turn on/off the reading light (→ Page 163).
- Enter the setting interface: Tap > *Lights* > *Reading Light* to turn on/off the reading light (→ Page 167).

Boot light

When the boot is turned on/off, the boot light turns on/off automatically.

Glove box lamp

When the glove box is turned on/off, the glove box light turns on/off automatically.

Courtesy light

- Enter the shortcut interface: Swipe downward on the centre display or tap > to turn on/off the courtesy light (→ Page 163).
- Enter the setting interface: Tap > *Lights* > *Environment Light* > *Courtesy Lighting* to turn on/off the courtesy light (→ Page 167).

The courtesy light consists of the following 2 types of lights:

- Reading light.
- Foot well light.

Conditions for activating the courtesy light:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- A door is opened.

The courtesy light turns off when:

- The vehicle is locked.
- All doors are closed.
- The vehicle is in drive D, neutral N, and reverse R.
- The vehicle door remains open for about 2 minutes.
- The courtesy light is turned off on the centre display.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Ambient light is used to ensure that the interior of the vehicle is not too dark during driving, and also to create a pleasant driving environment.

- Enter the Quick Controls interface:

Swipe down on the centre display or tap to enter the shortcut interface. The lower right part of the shortcut interface is the theme selection area for ambient lighting. The user can select the corresponding ambient lighting theme according to preference (→ Page 163).

- Enter the Settings interface: Tap > *Ambient Light* and the user can choose the corresponding ambient lighting theme according to preference, and you can also customize the color of the ambient light (→ Page 167).

Courtesy ambient light: when the vehicle is powered off, the ambient light is turned off automatically. When the vehicle door is opened, the ambient light turns on the courtesy effect.

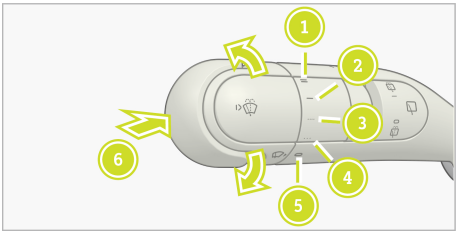
Voice interaction ambient light: After the voice interaction ambient light is turned on, the ambient light will change according to the voice interaction.

Ambient Light Adaption to Climate: Some of the ambient lights change states with Climate setting, and restore to their previous states after adjustment.

Range reminder ambient light: after turning on the range reminder ambient light, if the remaining range is below a certain extent, the ambient light flashes in orange and then turns to normal.

Windscreen wiper and washer system

Operating the front wiper



1 Continuous wiping, fast
2 Continuous wiping, slow
3 Intermittent wiping, fast
4 Intermittent wiping, standard
5 Front windscreen wiper off

Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 – 5.

- To wipe once: push the button on the combination switch in the direction of the arrow 6 to the point of resistance.
- To wipe with the front windscreen washer: push the button on the combination switch in the direction of the arrow 6 past the point of resistance.

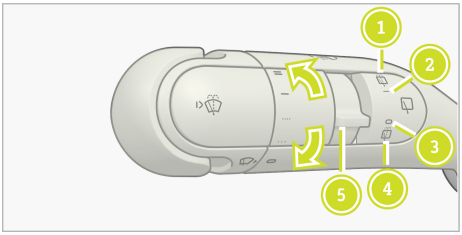
For vehicles equipped with rain sensor, turn the combination switch to the position 3 or 4 to enable the automatic wiper according to the rainfall.

For vehicles without rain sensor, turn the combination switch to the position 3 or 4 to enable the automatic wiper according to the vehicle speed.

Frozen washer fluid can prevent the washer system from functioning due to cold climate. If the washer fluid lines are frozen, never use the washer to avoid damage.

When the front wiper is turned on, if the driver's door is opened or nobody is in the driver's seat, the front wiper will stop working to prevent splashing water on the driver.

Operating the rear wiper



1 Wiping with rear windscreen washer fluid
2 Enable the rear wiper
3 Disable the rear wiper
4 Wiping with rear windscreen washer fluid

Turn the switch 5 to the corresponding position 1 – 4

Frozen washer fluid can prevent the washer system from functioning due to cold climate. If the washer fluid lines are frozen, never use the washer to avoid damage.

Rear wiper auto activation setting

Enter the setting interface:

- Tap > *Vehicle Settings* > *Vehicle Control* > *When reversing, rear wiper turned off* to enable/disable the automatic rear wiper when reversing (→ Page 169).

After this function is turned on, when the front wiper is working, and at the same time, if the driver shifts into R gear, the rear wiper will be turned on automatically.

Front wiper maintenance mode

Turn off and set the front wiper to the maintenance mode when replacing or repairing front wiper.

Setting the front wiper to the maintenance mode:

Enter the vehicle setting interface, tap *Vehicle Condition* > *Windshield Wiper Maintenance* to enable/disable the front wiper maintenance mode.

Before enabling the front wiper maintenance mode, set the front wiper switch to the OFF position.

Replacing the front wiper blades

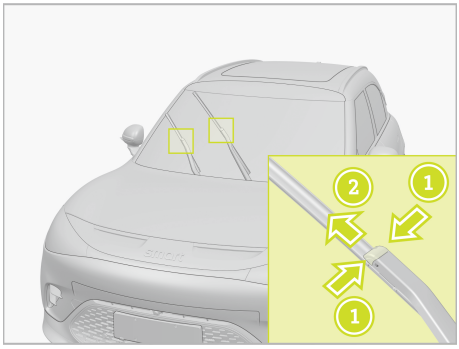
WARNING Risk of being trapped if the wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the wipers begin to move while you are replacing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper.

► Make sure to switch off the wipers before replacing the wiper blades.

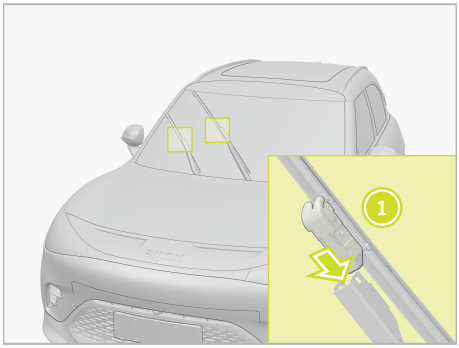
Removing the wiper blades

1. Set the front wiper to the maintenance mode (→ Page 86).
2. Fold the wiper arm away from the front windscreen.



3. Hold the wiper arm with one hand, press the clip inward along the direction of the arrow 1, and pull the blade out along the direction of the arrow 2 with the other hand.

Installing the wiper blades



1. Align a new wiper blade with the wiper arm along the direction of the arrow 1 and slide the clip into the locked position.
2. Make sure the wiper blade is seated properly.
3. Carefully fold the wiper arm back onto the front windscreen.
4. Start the vehicle.
5. Exit the front wiper maintenance mode and the front wiper arms return to the original positions.

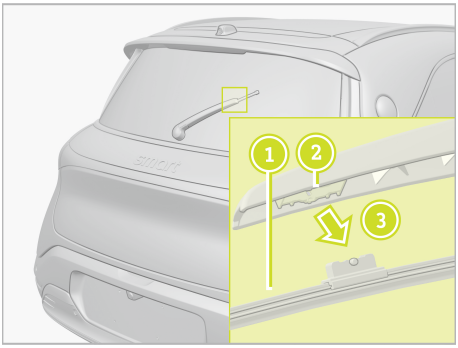
Replacing the rear wiper blade

WARNING Risk of being trapped if the wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the wipers begin to move while you are replacing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper.

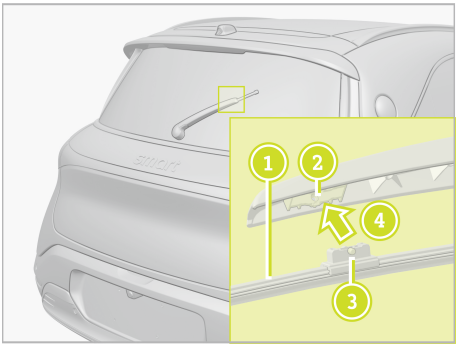
► Make sure to switch off the wipers before replacing the wiper blades.

Removing the wiper blade



1. Fold the wiper arm 2 away from the rear windscreen.
2. Remove the wiper blade 1 from the wiper arm 2 along the direction of the arrow 3.

Installing the wiper blade



1. Place the wiper blade 1 onto the bracket of wiper arm 2 through the 2 lugs 3.
2. Push the wiper blade 1 along the direction of the arrow 4 until it is loaded to the bracket 2.
3. Make sure the wiper blade 1 is seated properly.
4. Carefully fold the wiper arm back onto the rear windscreen.

Exterior and interior mirrors

Adjusting the outside rearview mirrors

WARNING Risk of injury due to vehicle settings adjustment while the vehicle is running

You could lose control of the vehicle particularly in the following situations:

- You adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors while the vehicle is running.
- You fasten the seat belt while the vehicle is running.

► Before starting the vehicle, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and wear the seat belt correctly.

Enter the vehicle setting interface, tap *Quick Controls* > *Exterior Mirrors*, and adjust the rearview mirror through the buttons on the right side of the steering wheel.

When the seat memory is enabled and a seat position is stored, the position of the outside rearview mirrors is memorized synchronously. When the seat memory function is used next time, the outside rearview mirrors will be automatically adjusted to the memorized position.

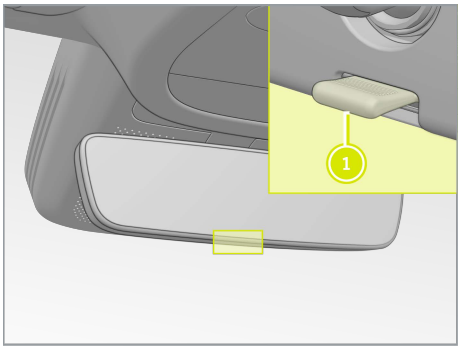
ⓘ The memorized position will change as personal accounts being switched.

Automatic anti-dazzle of the outside rearview mirrors

The outside rearview mirrors have automatic anti-dazzle function. The lenses reduce the brightness of the light reflecting

from the rearview mirror, so as to achieve anti-dazzle function.

Manual anti-dazzle of the inside rearview mirror



Push the handle 1 at the bottom of the inside rearview mirror to change the view angle to achieve anti-dazzle function. Pull back the handle 1 to return the inside rearview mirror to the normal position and disable the anti-dazzle function.

Automatic anti-dazzle of the inside rearview mirror

The automatic anti-dazzle function of the inside rearview mirror can sense the rear light and automatically dim the reflected light from the inside rearview mirror.

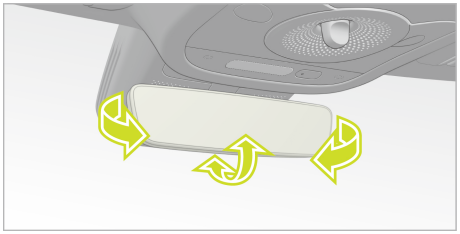
The automatic anti-dazzle function is disabled under any of the following conditions:

- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The vehicle is powered off.

NOTE

- ► The automatic anti-dazzle function works only when the incoming light of the interior rearview mirror is not affected by other objects.
- ► Do not stick labels or install a digital video recorder on the mirror surface of the interior rearview mirror to avoid affecting the function of the interior rearview mirror.

Adjusting the inside rearview mirror manually



The inside rearview mirror is fixed to the front windscreen and can be turned in the direction of the arrow to the required position.

Outside rearview mirror heating

Press the rear windscreen defrost button REAR below the centre display, the button indicator illuminates, and the outside rearview mirror heating and rear windshield defrost are turned on at the same time.

Outside rearview mirror folding

The folding feature of the exterior rearview mirrors is designed for convenience when driving through narrow roads or parking in tight spaces.

If the mirrors are folded, they will automatically unfold once the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h. To ensure safety while driving, the system disables the folding function via the center display and voice commands.

Automatically fold exterior mirrors when locking car

Enter the Settings interface:

- Tap > *Vehicle Settings* > *Vehicle Control* > *Auto-fold exterior mirrors while locking* to turn on/off the auto-fold exterior mirrors while locking function.

  In cold weather, this function may fail due to the frozen exterior door mirrors, which is normal. It is recommended you disable the automatic rearview mirror folding function in cold weather.

Folding/unfolding the outside rearview mirrors from the centre display

- Enter the Quick Controls interface: Slide downward on the centre display or tap > to fold/unfold the outside rearview mirrors.

Manual folding

Manually push the outside rearview mirror inward, and the outside rearview mirror folds; manually push the outside rearview mirror outward, and the outside rearview mirror unfolds.

Exterior door mirrors tilt-down when reversing

Enter the Settings interface:

- Tap > *Vehicle Settings* > *Vehicle Control* > *Passenger-side outside mirror tilt-down while reversing* to turn on/off the passenger-side outside mirror tilt-down while reversing function.

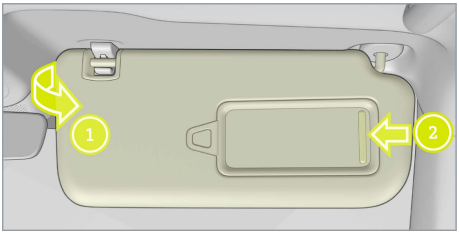
When the vehicle is shifted into Reverse gear R, the exterior door mirrors will automatically tilt down, so that the driver can better observe the road condition behind.

In cold weather, this function may fail due to the frozen outside rearview mirrors, which is normal. It is recommended that the automatic tilting function of outside rearview mirrors is disabled.

Sun visor

Operating the sun visors

There are sun visors above the driver and front passenger. When the sun shines on the vehicle from the front or both sides of the vehicle, the sun visors can be flipped down or pulled out from the retaining clip and turned to the side to block the sun.



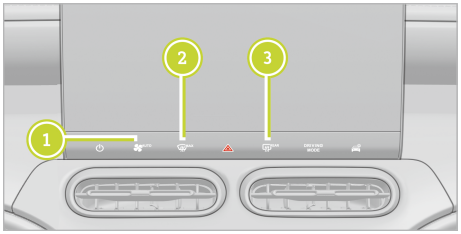
Pull it out from the retainer in the direction of the arrow 1 and swing it toward the door.

When the vanity mirror cover 2 is opened, the mirror lamp is turned on.

Overview of the Climate Control

Physical buttons of the climate control

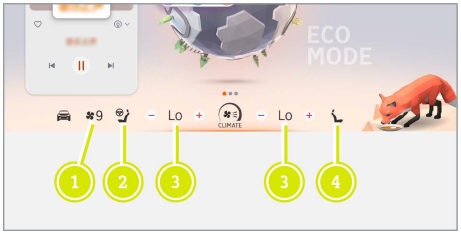
Enable the corresponding functions of the climate control by operating the climate control physical buttons.



1 AUTO Setting the climate control to the AUTO mode.
2 MAX Turning on/off the windscreen defrosting in highest position.
3 REAR Turning on/off the rear windscreen and outside rearview mirror defrosting.

Climate control interface on the centre display

Common climate control functions can be used through the climate control interface.



1 Air conditioning fan speed adjustment (→ Page 90).
2 Driver seat heating and ventilation, and steering wheel heating control
3 Driver and front passenger seat temperature control.
4 Front passenger seat heating and ventilation.

Enter the climate control interface:

Swipe upward on the centre display or tap CLIMATE to enter the climate control interface. According to the vehicle configuration, the climate control interface is divided into several tabs. Tap the corresponding title to switch between tabs.

Operating the Climate Control

Turning on/off the climate control

To turn on the climate control

- Tap on the climate control interface to pop up the slide bar, and set the air volume to any position but 0 to turn on the climate control.
- Tap the temperature control button + − on the driver or passenger side to turn on the climate control.
- On the climate control interface, tap , , or to turn on the climate control.
- Tap AUTO to turn on the climate control.
- Tap MAX to turn on the climate control.
- On the climate control interface, tap A/C, AUTO, , or MAX to turn on the climate control.

To turn off the climate control

- Tap to pop up the slide bar, and set the air volume to the 0 position to turn off the climate control.
- Press and hold CLIMATE 5 seconds to to turn off the climate control.
- On the climate control interface, tap to turn off the climate control.

Setting the climate control to AUTO

In the AUTO mode, the interior of the vehicle is kept at a constant temperature.

Tap AUTO to enable the climate control AUTO mode.

When the climate control is enabled, it is recommended to select the AUTO mode to optimize the comfort.

Adjusting the air flow direction

Tap CLIMATE or swipe upward on the centre display to open the climate control interface, and adjust the climate control air flow direction by the icons on the climate control interface:

- Windscreen
- Face
- Foot

You can select multiple air flow directions at the same time, such as setting the windscreen and floor air flows at the same time.

Setting the air circulation mode

Tap to switch the air circulation in the vehicle to internal/automatic/external according to needs.

If the internal circulation is enabled in winter, the windows may get foggy. The automatic circulation is recommended.

Front windscreen defrosting

Tap the button in the centre display physical button area to enable the front windscreen defrosting to remove the icing and frost on the front windscreen and windows quickly.

WARNING

For safety, make sure that there is no ice slag, snow or water condensation on the front windscreen. It is very important. Otherwise, the vision can be blocked and accidents may occur.

Rear windscreen defrosting

Tap the button in the centre display physical button area to enable the rear windscreen defrosting to remove the icing and frost on the rear windscreen and outside rearview mirrors.

The indicator light illuminates when the function is turned on. The function turns off automatically and the indicator goes out after running for a while.

WARNING

For safety, make sure that there is no ice slag, snow or water condensation on the front windscreen. It is very important. Otherwise, the vision can be blocked and accidents may occur.

Enabling/disabling the front seat heating (if equipped)

WARNING

Do not use the front seat heating function if you or the passengers are sick, disabled, unconscious, etc., and cannot sense the seat temperature physically.

Enabling/disabling the front seat heating

1. **To turn on/increase level:** tap or on the centre display until the desired heating level is reached.

Depending on the heating level, up to 3 indicators can be lit.

2. To turn off/lower level: tap or on the centre display until the desired heating level is reached; if all indicators are off, it shows that the seat heating is turned off.

The highest level is the default level when the function is enabled. Tap the button to lower the level at a time until it is turned off.

Setting the driver/passenger seat heating time

Enter the setting interface:

- Tap > *Vehicle Settings* > *Comfort* to set the driver/front passenger's seat heating time to 5 min, 15 min, 30 min, and Constant.

Enabling/disabling the front seat ventilation (if equipped)

1. To turn on/increase level: tap or on the centre display until the desired ventilation level is reached.

Depending on the ventilation level, up to 3 indicators can be lit.

2. To turn off/lower level: tap or on the centre display until the desired ventilation level is reached; if all indicators are off, it shows that the seat ventilation is turned off.

The highest level is the default level when the function is enabled. Tap the button to lower the level at a time until it is turned off.

Enabling/disabling the steering wheel heating (if equipped)

1. **To turn on/increase level:** tap on the centre display until the desired heating level is reached.

Depending on the heating level, up to 3 indicators can be lit.

2. **To turn off/lower level:** tap on the centre display until the desired heating level is reached; if all indicators are off, it shows that the steering wheel heating is turned off.

The highest level is the default level when the function is enabled. Tap the button to lower the level at a time until it is turned off.

Climate control setting

Tap to open the climate control setting interface.

Cabin Overheating Prevention

Turn on/off Cabin Overheating Prevention. After the function is turned on, the system cools the cabin when the inside temperature is too high.

After 24 hours, this function is automatically turned off, and it cannot be activated if the SOC is lower than 20%.

Window Auto-Close Reminder

Turn on/off Window Auto-Close Reminder.

Auto Air Purification

Turn on/off Auto Air Purification.

Operating the climate control

Climate control interface on the centre display

The functions of the climate control indicated on the centre display can be found in 1 to 3.



A/C Enable/disable air conditioning.

MAX Enable/disable the maximum air conditioning.

AUTO Enable/disable the climate control AUTO mode (→ Page 90).

ECO Enable/disable the climate control ECO mode.

Set the air flow direction toward the windscreen.

Set the air flow direction toward the face.

Set the air flow direction toward the foot.

Turning on/off the climate control (→ Page 90).

Switch the air circulation between internal/automatic/external.

Open the setting interface (→ Page 92).

Interior air quality system (if equipped)

The air quality system (AQS) consists of a multi-layer filter, an AQS sensor, and a PM2.5 sensor. The filter removes smoke and solid particles from the inlet air, so as to reduce odors and pollutants entering the vehicle.

The AQS sensor can monitor the air quality outside the car. When pollutants are detected, the external air circulation inlet port is closed, and the internal air circulation is turned on for the air inside the passenger compartment to prevent the air inside from being polluted.

The PM2.5 sensor monitors the solid particles of the air in the vehicle. When it detects that the particle pollution is serious, it turns on the external air circulation to reduce the pollution in the vehicle.

1. Open the climate control interface (→ Page 90).
2. Tap Air Quality to check the current PM 2.5 value inside the vehicle and the AQS air quality level outside outside the vehicle.
3. Tap to turn on the intelligent fresh air mode.
4. Tap to turn on the deodorization.

In order for the climate control and air filtration to work normally, use the air conditioning filter element. Make sure that the air conditioning filter element is properly installed and its housing is properly sealed in the front compartment. It is recommended to have the maintenance carried out at a smart Authorized Service Partner.

Air vents

WARNING Risk of burns or frostbite due to insufficient distance from the air outlet

The air outlet may blow out overheated or freezing air.

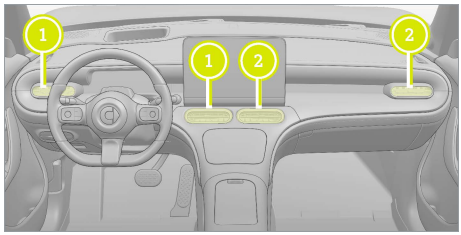
This may cause burns or frostbite to people near the air outlet.

- ► Make sure that the occupants inside keep a sufficient distance from the air outlets.
- ► If necessary, guide the air flow to other areas in the vehicle.

To make sure that fresh air enters the vehicle through the air outlet, observe the following:

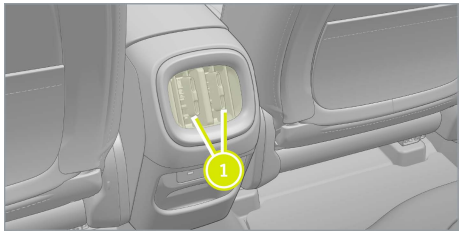
- Make sure that the air outlet and ventilation grille inside the vehicle are unimpeded.
- Make sure the air inlet is free of dirt such as ice, snow and leaves.

Adjusting the front air outlet



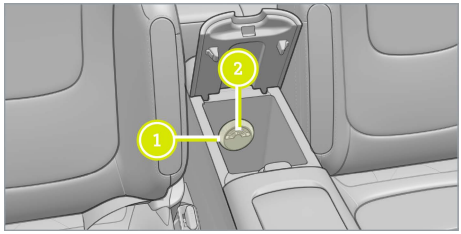
1. **Adjusting the air outlets on the driver side**: move the sliders 1 up, down, left and right to adjust the air outlet direction. Turn the sliders 1 toward the sides of the driver seat to the maximum position to close the air outlets.
2. **Adjusting the air outlets on the passenger side**: move the sliders 2 up, down, left and right to adjust the air outlet direction. Turn the sliders 2 toward the sides of the passenger seat to the maximum position to close the air outlets.

Adjusting the rear air outlet



1. **Adjusting the rear air outlet**: move the sliders 1 up, down, left and right to adjust air outlet direction. Turn the sliders 1 downward to the maximum position to close the air outlets.

Armrest box ventilation



1 Air outlet adjustment switch

2 Air outlet

1. Open the armrest box.
2. **Opening/closing the air outlet**: turn the roller 1 clockwise/counterclockwise to open/close the air outlet.

To use the armrest box air outlet function, first enable the climate control.

Charging the high voltage battery

Notes on charging the high voltage battery

Note the following when charging the high voltage battery:

- Check the charging cable before charging the vehicle. Never use a charging cable with damaged skin or sheath.
- Before charging, ensure that there is no water or foreign object in the charging port of the vehicle, power supply equipment and charging connector, and the metal terminal is not rusted or corroded.
- Charge the vehicle in a safe environment. Avoid rain and water immersion and stay away from fire sources.
- Never disassemble or modify the charging equipment or related ports without authorization.
- Choose a dry and ventilated environment. Never use the charging equipment in an environment where gasoline, paint, flammables or explosives are used or stored.
- Never use the charging cable in a dark or humid place.
- Never allow children to charge the vehicle.
- Never touch the charging port.
- It is not recommended to charge the vehicle in rainy days if there is no awning.
- In case of sudden weather changes (gale, rain, snow and thunderstorm) during charging outdoors, check whether the charging gun is well connected and remains dry. During thunder and lightning, never touch the charging cable or the vehicle body.
- During charging, in case of moisture near the charging port, first ensure it is safe, then switch off the power supply and disconnect the charging gun (never touch the metal part of the charging socket with your hand or other parts of your body, to avoid accidents). If necessary, use insulated gloves and contact a smart Authorized Service Partner for inspection as soon as possible.
- If the vehicle emits peculiar smell during charging, stop charging immediately.
- During charging, never squeeze the charging cable.
- After charging, never disconnect the charging connector when your hands are wet or you are standing in water.
- Ensure that the charging connector is disconnected from the charging port of the vehicle before driving.

WARNING Risk of fatal injury from damaged components

At charging stations with a pre-installed charging cable:

- **Visually check the charging equipment for obvious faults, such as extensive damage to the housing or charging cable.**
- **Always observe the safety notes on the charging station.**

At charging stations without a pre-installed charging cable:

- For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- Never use damaged charging cables.
- Never stretch the charging cable.
- If an adapter is needed, only use adapters that have been tested and approved as suitable for charging electric vehicle high voltage batteries. Observe adapter manufacturer's operation and safety instructions during operation.

NOTE Accelerated aging of the high voltage battery due to frequent charging to full

Do not charge the high voltage battery to full frequently.

- ► For vehicles equipped with the ternary lithium-ion high voltage battery, charge the high voltage battery to 80% when possible.
- ► For vehicles equipped with the lithium iron phosphate high voltage battery, fully charge the high voltage battery to 100% at least once a week.

The vehicle shall not be exposed to the environment with the temperature below -30°C or above 60°C for more than 24 hours.

The following methods can be used to reduce the power consumption of the vehicle:

- Drive gently.
- Use the electrical equipment reasonably.
- Follow the maintenance schedule.

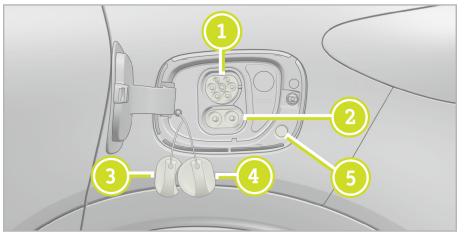
The charging time of the high voltage battery may vary throughout its service life.

You can check the state of charge on the centre display.

If the high voltage battery charging time is longer than usual, check the maximum AC charging current setting on the centre display.

Vehicle charging port and charging methods

The high voltage battery can be charged with either alternating current or direct current.



1 Charging socket for AC charging.
1 2 Charging sockets for DC charging.
3 Charging socket cap for DC charging.
4 Charging socket cap for AC charging.
5 Charging port indicator.

High voltage battery charging options:

- Charging with regenerative energy during driving.
- Charging with alternating current.
- Charging with direct current.

System limitation

The power output of high voltage battery can be affected by the following factors:

- High or low temperature outside of the vehicle.
- Not being charged for a long time.

The charging time of the high voltage battery may vary with the following factors:

- High or low temperature outside of the vehicle.
- Not being charged for a long time.
- The maximum available charging current of the charging facility.
- Charging setting of the vehicle.

Travel Schedule

WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

If you operate the functions on the centre display while driving, you may be distracted from the traffic conditions, causing loss of the vehicle control.

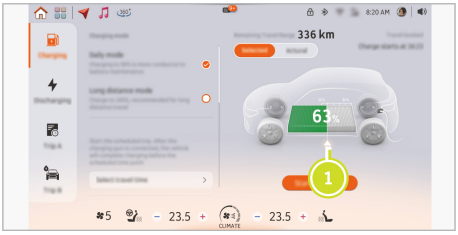
- ► The centre display can only be operated when traffic conditions permit.
- ► If you are not sure about this, note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Charging

Enter the Energy Management interface:

- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap to enter the application interface, and tap to enter the energy management interface.

When charging the vehicle, choose “Daily Trip Mode”, “Long Trip Mode” or “Charging Schedule”.



Charging Schedule

The user can set the charging schedule on the centre display, and slide the bar leftward or rightward to set the target SOC. Based on the start and end time of charging set by the user and the set target SOC, the vehicle can charge the battery to the target SOC.

In order to ensure that the vehicle can obtain sufficient electric energy before traveling, plug in the charging gun and activate the charging pile in time.

1. Slide 1 left and right to set the target SOC.
2. Tap "Schedule Charging Time Setting" to enter the charging schedule time setting interface.
3. The user can set the start and end time of charging as needed, and tap "Save". If the "Charging ends after reaching target SOC" switch is turned on, the charging process will not end when it is the end time of the charging schedule and the high voltage battery is not charged to the target SOC. In this case, the charging process will continue to reach the target SOC before ending.
4. Tap ✕ to delete the currently set time of the charging schedule.

Travel Schedule

The user can make an appointment for travel time by tapping the "Travel Schedule" and setting the travel time (everyday, once, working days and weekend). After that, the vehicle will turn on the battery temperature adjustment and cab temperature control functions in advance according to the set travel time.

Enter the Energy Management interface:

- Tap > > *Charge*, and tap Travel Schedule Settings.

Battery warm-up

The user can turn on/off the battery warm-up on the centre display. After the function is turned on, the system adjusts the temperature of the high voltage battery 1 hour before travel to make sure that the high voltage battery has good performance during travel.

Enter the Energy Management interface:

- Tap > > *Charge* > *Travel Schedule Settings*, and turn on/off the battery warm-up function.

Schedule Air Conditioner

The user can turn on/off the Climate Control on the centre display. After the function is turned on, the automatic Climate Control will start and adjust the temperature to about 22 ℃ 15 minutes before the travel schedule. After getting in the car, the automatic Climate Control for the travel scheduled is turned off, and the Climate

Control returns to the setting of the previous trip. When the set travel schedule time is reached and the driver's door is not opened, the automatic Climate Control for the travel schedule is turned off. If the seat heating/steering wheel heating functions are provided, they are turned on synchronously when the temperature inside the car is lower than 7°C.

Enter the Energy Management interface:

- Tap > > *Charge* > *Travel Schedule Settings*, and turn on/off the Climate Control schedule.

Function of the charging port indicator

Description of indicator status

Status	Indicator color
Standby	White
Heating	Yellow
Charging schedule	Blue
Charging	Flashing in green
Charging completed	Green
Malfunctioning	Red
Discharging	Flashing in blue

Start charging

WARNING Risk of injury due to charging with damaged charging equipment

If charging with damaged charging cable, vehicle charging port or power supply socket, you could suffer an electric shock.

- ► Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ► Avoid mechanical damage that may be caused by squashing, shearing or driving over the cable.
- ► Have a damaged vehicle charging gun replaced at a smart Authorized Service Partner as soon as possible.
- ► Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle charging port.

NOTE Charging cable heating up

Charging cables may heat up within a permissible limit during the charging process.

Observe the permissible limits, so as to make sure:

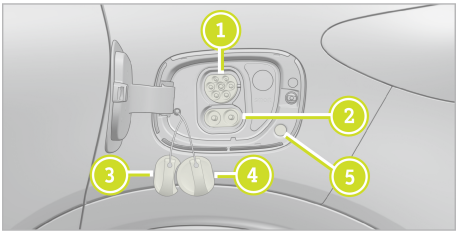
- that the power equipment and the charging cable are not damaged.
- Follow the operating instructions of charging cable and control device on the charging cable.
- ► In case of overheating of the charging cable or the charging gun cable plug, have the equipment of the main power supply checked.

NOTE Damaged or contaminated charging port

- ► Keep the charging port cover and socket cap closed when not in use. The charging port can be protected against contamination and damage.
- ► Check and confirm the charging socket cap is closed properly before closing the charging port cover. Otherwise, the charging port cover may be damaged and unable to be opened again.

Charging requirement:

- The vehicle is in park P.
- The charging port cover is unlocked
- The drive system is not started.
- The charging cable is not stretched.



Charging with alternating current:

1. Press and open the charging port cover.
2. Remove the charging socket cap 4.
3. Connect the charging gun to the charging socket 1, turn on the charging pile after the charging gun is locked, and the charging starts with the indicator 5 flashing in green.

Charging with direct current:

1. Press and open the charging port cover.
2. Remove the charging socket cap 3 4.
3. Connect the charging gun to the charging socket 1 and 2, turn on the charging pile after the charging gun is locked, and the charging starts with the indicator 5 flashing in green.

When the charging starts, the driver information display indicates the battery level and the estimated charging information. The estimated charging information refers to the estimated battery level at the set departure time from the beginning of the charging, or the time required to charge the high voltage battery to a set level.

If the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the drive system cannot be started and the vehicle cannot be moved.

When the vehicle is switched on during charging, a charging indicator appears next to the battery level on the driver information display. Be aware of any information displayed on the driver information display.

Depending on the temperature, you may hear the fan and the battery cooling system turn on during the charging process.

If the vehicle is left unused for an extensive period of time and is connected to a power source, the charging system will charge the vehicle automatically as needed.

Stop charging

To stop charging:

1. Stop charging from the centre display or the charging pile.
2. Remove the charging gun from the charging socket.
3. Put back the charging socket cap and close the charging port cover.

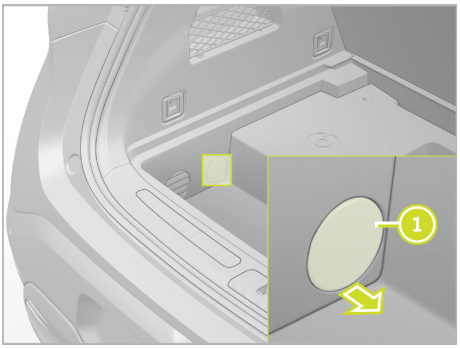
Unlock the vehicle before removing the charging gun, or the charging gun may not be able to be pulled out.

Unlocking the charging gun in an emergency

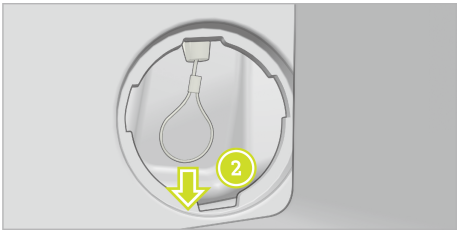
NOTE Notes on unlocking the charging gun in an emergency

- Emergency unlock can only be used when the charging gun cannot be pulled out by conventional vehicle unlocking methods.
- When using the ring-pull of the emergency unlock, please be careful to control the force you apply to avoid pulling too hard.
- The pull stroke of the ring-pull is about 10mm. Continuous pulling or pulling forcefully with tools may damage the ring-pull or the charging equipment.
- If you are still unable to pull out the charging gun after using the emergency unlock, contact a smart Authorized Service Partner.

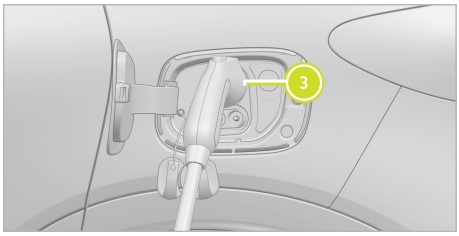
1. Open the boot floor cover.



2. Open the charging gun emergency unlock cover 1.



3. Pull the ring-pull 2 downward to unlock the charging port.



4. Pull the charging gun 3 outward.

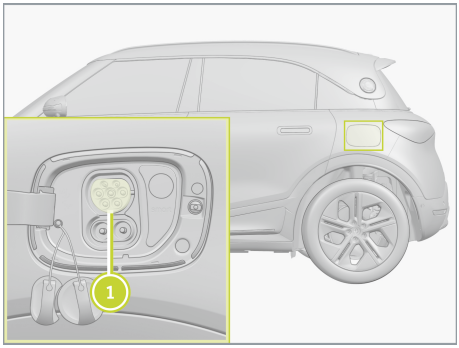
Vehicle discharging

Vehicle discharging port location

WARNING Risk of accident due to not understanding or incorrectly using vehicle discharging

Discharging a vehicle using unsuitable discharging equipment, in an improper discharging environment, or with inappropriate discharging operations can cause damage to the vehicle or injury to the personnel.

- Be sure to read all the topics related to vehicle discharging in the Vehicle Discharging chapter of the complete User Manual to understand the factors such as the function limitations of vehicle discharging. Understand the knowledge you should have before using the system.



Vehicle discharging port location 1.

Notes on using the vehicle as a power source

WARNING Risk of accident caused by using the vehicle as a power source

Never use the vehicle as a power source under the following circumstances:

- Tying up the discharging cable, causing it to overheat.
- Using a damaged discharging gun or equipment, which can lead to electric leakage or personal injury.
- Using the vehicle as a power source in unsafe environments, such as during rain or snow.
- Exceeding the vehicle's power supply limit.

Safety Guidelines:

- ► The combined power of all electronics must not exceed the rated power of 3.3 kilowatts.
- ► If the discharging gun is moist, stop using it immediately. Regularly clean foreign objects, such as dust.
- ► Do not operate when the circuit is live. Ensure safety inspections and protective preparations are conducted.
- ► During everyday use, protect the discharging gun from external damage. Contact a smart Authorized Service Partner immediately if the discharging gun is damaged.

If the state of charge is less than 20%, the vehicle stops supplying power automatically.

Vehicle as power source

The vehicle can be used as a power source for household appliances such as light, low-power oven and microwave oven.

Enter the energy management interface:

Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap to enter the application interface, and then tap to enter the energy management interface.

- After the V2L charger is plugged, click Vehicle to Load to enable the vehicle to load charging function.
- Discharging record: tap “Discharging record” to view the discharging record.

Swipe on the dotted line on the car model and select the target SOC when the Vehicle to Load stops. In the Vehicle to Load process, if the power battery reaches the set target SOC, it will automatically stop Vehicle to Load.

Driving

Notes on electric vehicle

WARNING Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high voltage battery

If the housing of the high voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

- ► Prevent battery acid from contacting with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ► Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

WARNING Risk of explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, the internal pressure of the high voltage battery could exceed the critical value. In this case, flammable gas may escape and may be ignited.

- ► Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.
- ► Keep away from dangerous areas immediately, and call the fire service.

WARNING Risk of accident due to high voltage battery overheating

If the driver information display shows “Vehicle battery overheating, high and acute risk of fire. Check status of car. If inside the car, stop and exit the car immediately and call emergency services.”, please be sure to follow the instructions on the screen, leave the vehicle as soon as possible, and seek help.

Observe the following notes on vehicle noise emission and Acoustic Vehicle Alert System:

- The vehicle is equipped with a pure electric drive system, which generates significantly less noise when compared with gas powered vehicles. For this reason, the vehicle is equipped with Acoustic Vehicle Alert System.
- When the vehicle moves forward or backward at a speed lower than 20 km/h (13 mph), the low speed warning alerts pedestrians.
  This helps other road users (particularly pedestrians and cyclists) to hear your vehicle better.
- When the vehicle moves at a speed over 20 km/h (13 mph), the Low Speed Alarm turns off gradually.
- Despite the Acoustic Vehicle Alert System, in some cases, pedestrians or other vehicles may not be able to hear your vehicle. It is always your responsibility to drive safely.
- Acoustic Vehicle Alert System will be turned off when the vehicle is stationary.

Notes on driving

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a pressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ► Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ► Always fix the floor mats securely in order to make sure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ► Never use loose floor mats, nor place a floor mat on another one.

WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable footwear

Operating the pedals may be impaired by wearing unsuitable footwear, for example:

- Platform shoes
- High-heeled shoes
- Slippers

► Always wear suitable footwear when driving so that you can operate the pedals safely.

WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to driving under the influence of alcohol and drugs

Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs is very dangerous. Even small amount of alcohol or drugs may affect your reaction, perception, and judgment.

Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs may dramatically increase the probability of a serious or even fatal accident.

► Never drive or allow others to drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.

WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

► Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.

► Never press the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

WARNING Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum allowable height

If the height of the vehicle is greater than the maximum allowable height (road, garage, etc.), the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

► Observe the height instructions on road signs or other signs.

► If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted height, do not enter.

► When using additional roof equipment, pay attention to the total height of the vehicle.

Notes on driving under roof load, trailer or full load conditions

During driving with loaded roof rack, a coupled trailer or full load, the driving and steering characteristics of the vehicle may change. The following shall be kept in mind:

- Never exceed the maximum allowable roof load capacity and the traction capacity of the vehicle. Technical data in this manual shall be followed.
- Distribute the roof load evenly and place heavier loads at the bottom.
- Drive carefully and avoid sudden starts, sudden braking, sudden steering and fast turning.

Notes on driving on wet and slippery roads

Once there is water on the road, hydroplaning may occur. In case of heavy rain or other weathers that may result in hydroplaning, observe the following precautions:

- Reduce the speed
- Avoid sections of ruts
- Avoid sudden turning
- Brake gently

Notes on braking on roads with salt

The braking effect is limited on roads with salt:

- As a layer of salt accumulates on the brake discs and linings, the braking distance will increase significantly or the vehicle can only brake on one side.

Maintain a longer safe distance from the front vehicle.

Prevent salt build-up:

- Apply the brake frequently and pay attention to the traffic conditions.

Wading

WARNING Risk of accident due to fording

Never attempt to pass through deep or moving water. Failure to observe this instruction may result in loss control of vehicle personal injury or death.

Driving through a flooded area may cause vehicle damage. Check the water depth before driving through a flooded area. It is strictly prohibited to wade through a flooded area with water surface higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.

When driving through flooded areas, drive slowly and do not stop. Braking performance and ground grip may be limited. On the premise of safety, the following actions must be taken after wading:

- Press the brake pedal gently to dry the brake and check whether the brake works properly.
- Turn the steering wheel to check whether the power steering system works properly.

Check the functions of the following components:

- Horn
- Exterior lamps

Winter driving

To ensure safe driving under severe cold conditions, the following are recommended:

- Ensure the high voltage battery is in good condition and fully charged. Cold weather places higher demand on the high voltage battery and could cause the battery capacity to be reduced.
- Use winter windscreen washer fluid to prevent the washer system from malfunctioning due to freezing.
- Install winter tyres with sufficient tread depth. The rubber compound contained in summer tyres and all-season tyres becomes hard at lower temperatures, reducing the ground grip.
- Reduce the vehicle speed and avoid hard braking and rapid acceleration on slippery roads.

In case of snow and ice on the vehicle:

When snow and ice occurs on the vehicle, remove the snow from the vehicle body and remove the ice from the windscreen with a snow scraper, and defrost the vehicle fully before driving to prevent the driver's vision from being adversely affected. If any of the door handles are frozen, do not try to release it with tools or large force. It is recommended that you deactivate the exterior door mirror autofold function, as the folding and unfolding motion can be obstructed by snow and ice.

Recommended practices

Range

Many factors contribute to the distance that an electric vehicle can drive, and the circumstances and conditions under which an electric vehicle is driven effect the ability of achieving optimal driving range.

NOTE

The remaining range on the driver information display is merely an estimate, and it may not account for factors such as driving styles and environmental conditions.

Factors effecting energy consumption include, but are not limited to:

- Vehicle speed: Higher speeds increase the energy consumption for the vehicle to overcome wind resistance.
- Trip conditions: The vehicle consumes some energy to maintain the

temperature of the passenger cabin and power battery within an appropriate range, and short trips and heavy traffic increase the average energy consumption.

- Road conditions: When driving uphill, the vehicle consumes more energy; when driving downhill, the regenerative braking system recovers some of the consumed energy.
- Cargo load: Heavier vehicle weight increases the energy consumption to propel the vehicle.
- Wheels and tyres: The weight of the wheels and tyres, the design of the tyres, and the tyre pressure can all affect the rolling resistance of the vehicle.
- Climate Control: Heating or cooling the cabin with the Climate Control will consume energy of the high voltage battery.
- Add-on accessories: Installing add-on accessories such as roof rack can increase the drag coefficient, thus increasing the energy consumption at high vehicle speeds.
- External environment: External environments such as strong wind, extreme cold and extreme heat can increase the energy consumption of the vehicle.

Hints to optimize the range:

Before driving

- Power on the vehicle to precondition the cabin and high voltage battery to appropriate temperatures.
- Check tyres for wear and maintain the correct tyre pressure.
- Lighten the vehicle by removing unnecessary cargo.

During driving

- Drive moderately and keep a sufficient distance from other vehicles to minimize the need of braking.
- Limit the use of the A/C. In cold weather, only use the seat heating and steering wheel heating functions if possible, as heating the cabin will consume a significant amount of energy.
- Keep all windows closed during driving.

When parked

- Park the vehicle in a temperature modulated garage if possible.

The power meter on the driver information display indicates the current energy consumption and recovery level.

Preserving your high voltage battery

The efficiency and capacity of the high voltage battery degrade gradually as the high voltage battery ages due to its physical nature, and some circumstances could accelerate this process. To maintain the efficiency and extend the lifespan of the high voltage battery, follow the recommended practices below:

Charging

- According to the trip needs, set a reasonable charging mode.
- Do not allow the high voltage battery to be fully discharged. If possible, keep the SOC of the high voltage battery above 20% at all times.
- When time allows, choose regular AC charging.

Long term parking

- Maintain the SOC of the high voltage battery within 50% – 80% when parking for an extended period of time.
- For vehicles parked for more than 3 months, it is recommended to perform a charge-discharge maintenance every 3 months: charging the high-voltage battery to 100% SOC and then discharging it to between 50% and 80% SOC before returning to normal parking conditions.
- Run the vehicle for a few minutes once every 4 weeks.
- Check the SOC of the high voltage battery or check the charging connection regularly. If the SOC is low, charge the vehicle immediately.

Temperature

- The optimal operating temperature of the high voltage battery is within 10°C-30°C. If possible, it is recommended that the vehicle be parked in a place with suitable ambient temperature.

- The vehicle shall not be exposed to the environment with the temperature below –30°C or above 60°C for more than 24 hours.
- If the vehicle is placed in an environment with extreme outside temperatures for more than 24 hours, for example, below –30°C or above 60°C, the charging and discharging efficiency of the high voltage battery will be seriously affected. It is recommended that the vehicle be not exposed to an environment with temperature below –30°C or above 60°C for more than 24 hours.

Energy Regenerative Braking

When the driver releases the accelerator pedal or presses the brake pedal, the vehicle can recover the mechanical energy to charge the high voltage battery.

Regeneration with accelerator pedal

Release the accelerator pedal, the vehicle brakes, and the energy flow recovery status is displayed on the driver information display.

Regeneration with brake pedal

Press the brake pedal, the vehicle brakes, and the energy flow recovery status is displayed on the driver information display.

Energy Regenerative Braking may be limited for the following reasons:

- The gear is in reverse R.
- Motor torque limit.
- The high voltage battery is fully charged.
- Speed limit, Energy Regenerative Braking is not available when the vehicle speed is lower than a certain value.

Adjust the energy regeneration level of Energy Regenerative Braking

- Tap > *Energy Regenerative Braking* to adjust the energy regeneration level of Energy Regenerative Braking.
- Enter the setting interface:
  Tap > *Quick Controls* > *Energy Regenerative Braking* to adjust the energy regeneration level of Energy Regenerative Braking.
  Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap > > *Quick Controls* > *Regenerative Braking* to adjust the regenerative braking level as necessary.

Starting the vehicle

WARNING Risk of injury due to vehicle settings adjustment while the vehicle is running

You could lose control of the vehicle particularly in the following situations:

- You adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors while the vehicle is running.
- You fasten the seat belt while the vehicle is running.

► Before starting the vehicle, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and wear the seat belt correctly.

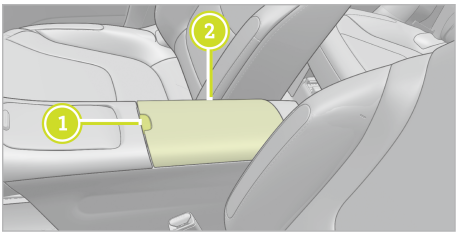
1. After unlocking the vehicle and opening any of the vehicle doors, the windows and multimedia can be used normally.
2. Press the brake pedal, shift to drive D or reverse R, the indicator READY on the driver information display illuminates, and the vehicle can now run normally.

NOTE Check driving conditions before starting the vehicle

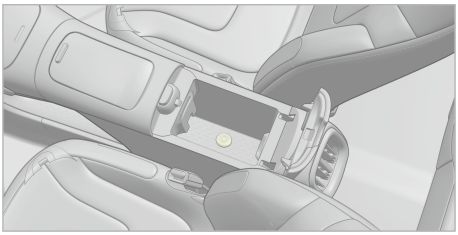
► Check and confirm the brake pedal can be pressed to the bottom before starting the vehicle.
► Check whether the surrounding environment meets the conditions for starting the vehicle, if not, do not start the vehicle.
► Make sure the key is in the vehicle.

Vehicle emergency start

When the keyfob battery is low and the system cannot detect the key, a message will pop up on the centre display to remind you that the key is not detected. Start the vehicle as follows:



1. Press the button 1 of the armrest box to open the cover 2.



2. Place the keyfob in the front part of the armrest box.
3. Press the brake pedal, shift to drive D or reverse R, the indicator READY on the driver information display illuminates, and the vehicle can now run normally.

If you fail to start the vehicle after 3 attempts, wait 3 minutes and try again.

If you still fail to start the vehicle after 2 rounds, stop trying to avoid damaging your vehicle and contact a smart Authorized Service Partner.

Powering off the vehicle

1. Make sure the vehicle is stopped.
2. Shift to park P.
3. The driver exits the vehicle from the driver's door with the key.
4. Lock the vehicle with the key and power off the vehicle.

Under some operation modes, the vehicle power cannot be switched off by the operations above. The operation mode needs to be turned off prior.

Alternatively, the vehicle can be powered off by tapping Power Off on the centre display when the vehicle is in park P.

The vehicle power will be switched off after tapping Power Off. If a re-start is needed, press the brake pedal.

Steering column gear selector

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, by in particular:

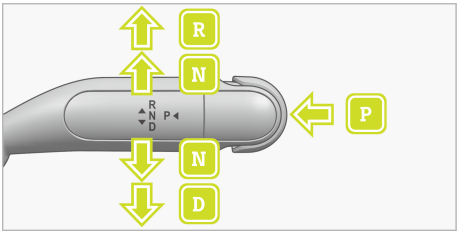
- Releasing the parking brake
- Shifting the gear
- Starting the vehicle

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of the reach of children.

The driver information display indicates the current gear position when shifting gear.



P Park

R Reverse

N Neutral

D Drive

Shifting to park P

Press the brake pedal and then press the button P, the driver information display indicates P.

Observe the notes on parking (→ Page 111).

The vehicle can be shifted to park P if the following conditions are met:

- When the vehicle is stopped and the gear is in drive D, reverse R or neutral N.
- If the vehicle is stationary and Autohold is not activated, the vehicle automatically shifts to park P when the driver unfastens the seat belt and opens the driver's door to exit.
- If the vehicle is stationary and Autohold is activated (Autohold indicator illuminated), the vehicle automatically shifts to park P when the driver unfastens the seat belt, the driver's door is opened, or Autohold has been activated for 10 min.

Shifting to reverse R

Press the brake pedal and push the gear selector lever upward past the first resistance point, the driver information display indicates R.

The vehicle can be shifted to reverse R if the following conditions are met:

- When the vehicle is stopped or the gear is in D or P.

Shifting to neutral N

Press the brake pedal and push the gear selector lever upward or downward to the first resistance point and hold until the driver information display N, release the brake pedal, and now the vehicle can be moved freely.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle if it rolls down

► Always properly secure the vehicle to prevent rolling down.

Shifting to drive D

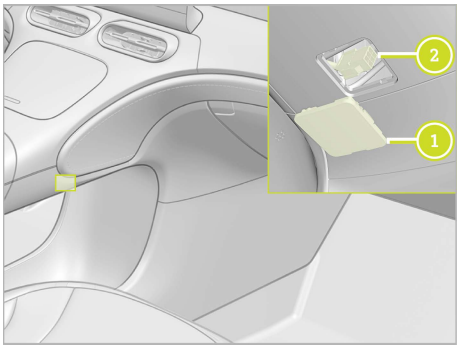
Press the brake pedal and push the gear selector lever downward past the first resistance point. The driver information display indicates D.

Alcohol lock

Introduction of alcohol lock

The function of the alcohol lock is to prevent the car from being driven by individuals under the influence of alcohol. Before the car can be started, a breath test must be performed to ensure that the driver is not under the influence of alcohol.

The Alcohol lock is an auxiliary device which does not exempt the driver from any responsibility. The driver should always be responsible for staying awake and driving safely.



1 Electrical connection interface cover

2 Electrical connection interface

The vehicle is equipped with an electrical connection interface for the alcohol lock to facilitate the alcohol lock connection.

For information about a specific alcohol lock, please read and follow the relevant alcohol lock manufacturer's instructions.

The alcohol lock will work properly after an Authorized Service Partner performs the setup procedure. A smart Authorized Service Partner is recommended.

smart provides alcohol lock installation document in smart service system, if you need to install, a smart Authorized Service Partner is recommended.

Functions of s-Pedal

With s-Pedal, it is possible to only use the accelerator pedal to accelerate and brake. Press the accelerator pedal for acceleration, release the brake pedal and put your foot on the pedal to make the vehicle decelerate slowly, and leave the accelerator pedal to stop the vehicle completely.

When driving with s-Pedal enabled, an indicator s-Pedal illuminates on the driver information display.

When s-Pedal is disabled and the accelerator pedal is not stepped on, the vehicle will travel at a speed of 7 km/h(5 mph). After s-Pedal is enabled, the vehicle will coast to stop and Autohold will be automatically activated.

Functions of s-Pedal

In case of any of the following circumstances, s-Pedal is not available:

- Gear position is in reverse R.
- Shifting to a wrong gear, such as shifting to park P or neutral N while driving.
- Pressing the brake pedal to decelerate.
- Driving on a sloppy hill.
- Using Hill Descent Control.
- Using the parking assist.
- Using Adaptive Cruise Control.
- Using Highway Assist.
- Front Collision Mitigation is triggered.
- Automatic Parking Assist is activated.
- The drive mode is switched to the sport mode or BRABUS mode.

Enabling/disabling s-Pedal

- Tap > *s-Pedal* to enable/disable s-Pedal.

  The system is a driver assistance function. It can never replace attention and judgment of the driver nor eliminate the need of pressing the brake pedal. The system will not automatically apply the brakes of the vehicle. Please press the brake pedal when necessary, otherwise the vehicle may collide with other vehicles.

When s-Pedal is enabled, the brake light will illuminate when the accelerator pedal is released to decelerate.

When s-Pedal is enabled, Autohold is automatically activated when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle decelerates to a standstill.

Drive modes

Overview of drive modes

You can select the drive mode (→ Page 110) on the centre display.

Depending on the drive mode selected, the following vehicle characteristics could change:

- Drive
- Steering
- Drive mode switching sound effect

ECO mode

- Energy efficient and environmental driving experience. Driving in this mode saves more energy and is more efficient.

Comfort mode

- Standard mode for daily use. The Comfort mode is on by default when the vehicle is started, providing the most comfortable driving experience.

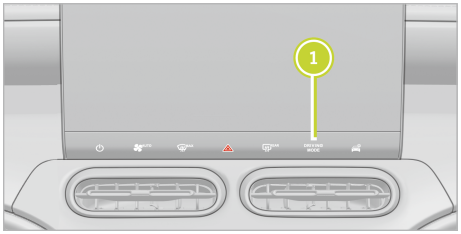
Sport mode

- A mode with better dynamic experience and better sports characteristics. The acceleration response is faster, providing a high-performance driving experience.

BRABUS mode (if equipped)

- BRABUS mode puts the vehicle in the best response and performance mode, and is optimized for the highest performance, so that the vehicle gets better sportiness and dynamic response when accelerating.

Selecting a drive mode



1 Drive mode switch button

Tap the button 1 to select the following drive modes on the centre display:

- ECO mode
- Comfort mode
- Sport mode
- BRABUS mode (if equipped)

Rocket Launch (if equipped)

WARNING Accidents and risks caused by incorrect use of Rocket Launch

► Rocket Launch is just a personalized drive mode and is not suitable for all situations. You are always responsible for maintaining an appropriate distance and speed and abiding by all applicable traffic laws and regulations.

Please be familiar with the operation of Rocket Launch in a closed section with good road conditions.

Please use the Rocket Launch carefully in the following situations, including but not limited to:

- When the vehicle is in this mode, the steering wheel is off-centre and the wheels are not in straight ahead positions.
- Driving on roads with accumulated water, mud, potholes, ice and snow, speed bumps or obstacles.
- Driving on sharp bends, slopes and narrow roads.
- Traffic conditions with many pedestrians, bicycles, electric scooters or animals.
- Tunnel entrance and exit.

Enabling the Rocket Launch

- The drive mode is set to Sport or BRABUS (if equipped).
- The vehicle is stationary.
- Fasten the seat belt properly.
- All doors are closed.
- Turn on the Rocket Launch switch:
  - Tap to turn on the Rocket Launch.
  - Enter the Settings interface: Tap > *Vehicle Settings* > *Driving* > *Rocket Launch* and turn on the Rocket Launch.
- Press the brake pedal fully with your left foot.
- Shift into D gear.
- Press the accelerator pedal fully with your right foot, and do not release the brake pedal while pressing the accelerator.
- At this time, a countdown will appear on the driver information display, prompting the user that the vehicle is about to enter the Rocket Launch mode.
- Release the brake pedal according to the prompt on the driver information display and keep the accelerator pedal pressed to the bottom.

When the Rocket Launch is activated, the ambient light shows the relevant dynamic effects according to the Rocket Launch state, providing an immersive driving experience.

Brake

Parking the vehicle

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not properly parked, it may roll away in an uncontrollable manner even on a small downhill slope.

The vehicle shall be properly parked and secured in accordance with the following methods to prevent rolling away:

- ► In uphill or downhill sections, turn the front wheels toward the kerb so the vehicle moves toward the kerb in case of rolling away.
- ► Shift the vehicle to park P. The electric parking brake is applied automatically.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, by in particular:

- Releasing the parking brake
- Shifting the gear
- Starting the vehicle

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Keep the key out of the reach of children.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle if it rolls down

- ► Always properly secure the vehicle to prevent rolling down.

Parking the vehicle

1. Depress the brake pedal so that the vehicle remains stationary.
2. In uphill or downhill sections, turn the front wheels toward the kerb so the vehicle moves toward the kerb in case of rolling away.
3. After pressing the brake pedal, shift to park P when the vehicle is stationary, and the electric parking brake is applied automatically.
4. Release the brake pedal slowly.
5. Exit the vehicle and lock it.

Electric Parking Brake

Automatic application of the electric parking brake

The electric parking brake applies if the vehicle is in park P.

The electric parking brake also applies in case of the following conditions:

- The parking system keeps the vehicle in the stationary state.

If the electric parking brake is applied, the red indicator (P) on the driver information display illuminates.

Releasing the electric parking brake

When the brake pedal is pressed, the electric parking brake is automatically released when switching from park P to drive D, neutral N, or reverse R.

If the electric parking brake is released, the red indicator (P) on the driver information display goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake on the centre display

- Tap > (P) to apply/release the electric parking brake.

Emergency braking

During driving, if you encounter an emergency, you can activate emergency braking by long pressing the button P.

Release the button P or press the accelerator pedal deeply to release the emergency braking.

WARNING Potential risks caused by use of emergency braking

- The emergency braking function should only be used in emergency situations, such as when the brake pedal fails.
- Please do not use emergency braking during normal driving. Frequent use of the emergency braking function to slow down may cause severe damage to the braking system.

Autohold

WARNING

Autohold is only a driving assistance function and it does not replace the electric parking brake to apply brake. You must always maintain control of the vehicle and bear all responsibilities for the safety of the vehicle.

Autohold provides braking for brief stops during normal driving, so you don't need to keep pressing the brake pedal. When Autohold is activated, pressing the accelerator pedal or pressing the brake pedal again can deactivate Autohold.

Enabling/disabling Autohold

- Tap > to enable/disable Autohold.

When Autohold is activated, the driver information display displays the green indicator lamp .

When the vehicle is shifted to reverse R, Autohold is not functional.

Autohold is automatically switched to electric parking brake when:

- The driver releases the seat belt or opens the driver's door.
- The Autohold time is exceeded (approximately 10 minutes).
- Shifting to park P.

Press the brake pedal deeply to activate this function, and press the brake pedal deeply again to deactivate this function.

Disable Autohold when using an automatic car washer.

Cornering Brake Control

NOTE

Cornering Brake Control is only an assistance system, and the driver must always maintain control of the vehicle and take full responsibility for the safe driving of the vehicle.

Cornering Brake Control can control the braking pressure on the inner wheels when the vehicle is braking at the curve to prevent the inner wheels from locking up too early and improve the driving stability of the vehicle.

Hill Assist

Hill Assist can help you start on the hill and prevent the vehicle from slipping backward. After releasing the brake pedal, Hill Assist can keep the vehicle stopped on the hill for about 2 seconds.

Hill Assist works even when Automatic Parking Assist is disabled.

NOTE Notes on Hill Assist

Hill Assist cannot replace the parking brake. Shift to park P when you leave the vehicle.

Press the brake pedal immediately when the vehicle slips backward. Hill Assist cannot completely prevent the vehicle from slipping backward from a steep hill under full load or on all road conditions.

Hill Descent Control (HDC)

The Hill Descent Control is an auxiliary function of the Electronic Stability Control. When there is a steep slope or a continuous downhill slope ahead, the Electronic Stability Control will control the vehicle speed, so that you can concentrate on controlling the steering wheel and pass the slope more safely. When there is a steep slope or a continuous downhill slope ahead, the driver can press the Hill Descent Control switch, and the Electronic Stability Control will control the vehicle speed within a stable range.

When the Hill Descent Control is turned on, you can control the vehicle speed within the range of 4–35 km/h (2–22 mph) by stepping on the brake pedal or accelerator pedal. When you release the pedal, the vehicle will run steadily on the slope at the current speed.

Hill Descent Control is an aid, which cannot handle all situations or road conditions. The driver is always responsible for driving the vehicle safely.

Enabling/disabling Hill Descent Control

The Hill Descent Control is turned off by default. When the vehicle speed is lower than 35 km/h (22 mph), you can tap > on the centre display to turn on/off the Hill Descent Control. When the Hill Descent Control is turned on, the Hill Descent Control active indicator light on the instrument lights up, indicating that the function is available. When the Hill Descent Control is turned off, the Hill Descent Control active indicator light goes out.

When the vehicle speed is higher than 35 km/h (22 mph) and lower than 60 km/h (38 mph), the function will be suspended and will resume when the vehicle speed drops within the range of 4–35 km/h (2–22 mph).

When the vehicle speed is higher than 60 km/h (38 mph), the function will be turned off and the Hill Descent Control active indicator light will go out.

NOTE

The working sound of the motor is loud when the Hill Descent Control is working, which is normal.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

The vehicle is equipped with ABS to prevent the wheels from locking when you apply the maximum braking force. Under most road conditions, this system can improve the steering control performance of the vehicle in case of emergency braking.

NOTE Notes on Anti-lock Brake System

If the Anti-lock Brake System fault and brake system state indicators are continuously on, drive off the road as quickly as possible, park safely and contact a smart Authorized Service Partner. If you brake in such situation, Anti-lock Brake System will fail, and the vehicle will be in a highly unstable running state.

Excessive high tyre pressure, excess low tyre pressure or using tyres of different sizes may result in losing brake efficiency.

ABS will be enabled automatically once you press the brake pedal firmly. You may hear the working sound of the ABS motor and feel the pulsation of the brake pedal, which is a normal phenomenon.

Electronic Brake Distribution (EBD)

EBD can adjust the distribution ratio of braking force of front and rear axles automatically during braking to improve brake performance, and work with ABS to improve brake stability, so as to make sure steady driving of the vehicle.

Brake Assist

WARNING Risk of accident due to brake assist failure

If the Brake Assist fails, the braking distance under emergency braking conditions will increase.

► For emergency braking, fully press the brake pedal. Anti-lock Brake System can prevent the wheels from locking up.

Brake Assist provides support in emergency braking situations with additional braking force.

When you press the brake pedal quickly, the Brake Assist will be enabled:

- Brake Assist increases the brake pressure automatically.
- Brake Assist can shorten the braking distance.
- Anti-lock Brake System can prevent the wheels from locking up.

Once the brake pedal is released, the brake will operate normally and the Brake Assist will be disabled.

Power assisted steering

Steering Wheel Re-centering

When the driver enters the vehicle and the system detects the steering wheel is not centred, the system will notify the driver.

Enter the setting interface:

- Tap > *Vehicle Settings* > *Driving* > *Steering Wheel Re-Centering* to enable/disable Steering Wheel Re-Centering.

Power assisted steering

The power assisted steering reduces the amount of force required to turn the steering wheel for better control of the vehicle, and provides different power assistance force according to the selected drive mode.

Enter the setting interface:

- Tap > *Quick Controls* > *Steering Assist* to adjust the Steering Assist to the Auto, Soft, Comfortable or Steady mode.

Post Impact Braking (PIB)

After a vehicle collision, Post Impact Braking initiates an automatic braking intervention to decelerate the vehicle, so that the subsequent collisions can be avoided or the impact severity can be mitigated.

During the Post Impact Braking operation, an extra noise may be heard inside the passenger compartment. The noise, which is caused by the hydraulic pump and control valves, is transmitted to the passenger compartment through the vehicle body.

When Post Impact Braking is operating, the hazard warning lights flash.

Post Impact Braking is enabled by default once the vehicle ignition is on, and you are unable to disable it.

When Anti-lock Brake System is damaged during the collision, Post Impact Braking will not be triggered.

Electronic Stability Control

The Electronic Stability Control can help the driver prevent wheel slippage and improve traction of the vehicle.

When the system is functioning, the indicator flashes on the driver information display. You may hear a pulse sound generated during braking, and the acceleration may be slower than expected when you press the accelerator pedal.

When the indicator is on continuously on the driver information display, the electronic stability control system is malfunctioning. Contact a smart Authorized Service Partner for repair.

The system features the following functions:

- Vehicle Dynamics Control (VDC)
- Traction Control System (TCS)
- Anti Rollover Protection (ARP)

Notes on the Electronic Stability Control:

- ESC is a driver assistance system. It is aimed at improving convenience and safety in driving. It cannot cope with all traffic and weather conditions.

- The system cannot replace the concentration and judgement of the driver. The driver shall drive the vehicle safely at an appropriate speed, maintain a reasonable distance from other vehicles, and follow local laws and regulations.

Vehicle Dynamics Control (VDC)

The function checks the driving and braking force of each wheel to stabilize the vehicle.

Traction Control System (TCS)

The function is activated at the time of wheel slippage and applies the brake on the spinning drive wheels, so as to transfer traction force to the normal drive wheels.

The function can also prevent the slippage or spinning of drive wheels on the road during acceleration.

Anti Rollover Protection (ARP)

The function reduces the risk of rollover, for example, due to sudden dodge or wheel slippage. If the vehicle is in a dangerous state, the Electronic Stability Control will reduce the torque output and apply the brake to one or more wheels until the vehicle stability is recovered.

Sport mode of Electronic Stability Control

Overview of Sport mode of Electronic Stability Control

The driver can set the Electronic Stability Control to Sport mode to enjoy much more active driving experience.

If you set the Electronic Stability Control to Sport mode, intervention by this system will be reduced, allowing for more wheel slippage.

If you set the Electronic Stability Control to Sport mode, the assistance provided by the Electronic Stability Control is limited.

If the vehicle is trapped and cannot get out or when the vehicle is driving on a soft surface, such as sand and snow, the Sport Mode of Electronic Stability Control can provide greater traction.

Enabling/disabling the Sport mode of Electronic Stability Control

- Tap > to enable/disable Electronic Stability Control Sport Mode.
- Enter the Settings interface:
  Tap > *Vehicle Settings* > *Driving* > *ESC Off* to enable/disable Electronic Stability Control Sport Mode (→ Page 169).

If the indicator lamp on the driver information display is always on, it means this system is turned off. The system will be restored to normal mode after the vehicle is started next time.

Driver assistance and driving safety systems

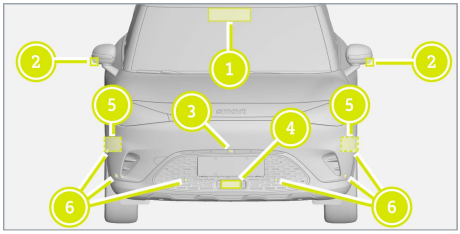
Driver assistance systems and your responsibilities

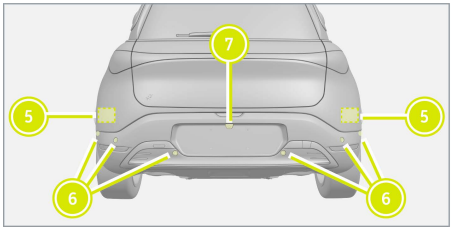
Your vehicle is equipped with driver assistance systems that help you drive, park, and steer the vehicle. The systems are only an aid and cannot cope with all traffic, weather, or road conditions. You are always responsible for maintaining appropriate vehicle spacing and speed, and abiding by all applicable traffic laws and regulations.

Make sure that the driver reads all the topics related to the driver assistance systems in the complete User Manual to understand the factors such as the function limitations of the driver assistance systems and understand the knowledge the driver should have before using the system.

Driver assistance system sensors

The vehicle is equipped with multiple radars and cameras, which are used to detect the distance between the front vehicle and your vehicle, identify traffic or road signs, and detect surrounding vehicles, pedestrians, etc.





1 Forward camera, located behind the inside rearview mirror.

2 2 panoramic cameras, located on the outside rearview mirrors.

3 1 panoramic camera, located above the front licence plate frame.

4 Forward millimeter wave radar, located in the centre of the front bumper.

5 Corner radars, located on both sides of the front and rear bumpers.

6 12 front and rear radars, located on the front and rear bumpers.

7 1 panoramic camera, located above the rear licence plate frame.

Depending on the model configuration and market, the actual equipment of your vehicle may be different from the descriptions and illustrations. Refer to the actual vehicle.

Limitations of driver assistance system sensors

Driver assistance system sensors have certain limitations. In daily use of the vehicle, please pay attention to the following conditions. Otherwise, the driver assistance systems may not work normally:

- As there are blind spots in the detection field of sensors, targets in or at the edge of the blind spots may not be detected or recognition may be delayed.
- There is a delay in sensor detection. When the vehicle is moving at a high speed or there are other vehicles, pedestrians or moving objects approaching quickly, the detection may not be timely.
- In severe weather such as heavy snow, heavy rain, heavy fog, extreme cold and high temperature, the sensors may not work, work with degraded performance, or detect a nonexistent target mistakenly, causing the driver assistance systems to stop working.
- Strong light, road reflection, ice or snow on the road, water on the road, and dirty road surface (blurred lane markings) may greatly reduce the recognition ability of the sensors.

- When a vehicle is running on winding, narrow and steep roads or entering or exiting a tunnel, the sensors may fail to detect other running vehicles or obstacles in front, or may mistakenly detect false targets that are non existent.
- When the vehicle is running in open or dim scenes such as single-sided viaducts, ramps, tunnels, deserts, grasslands, snowfields and Gobi desert, there is a probability that the sensors are blocked; after driving out of such scenes, the fault will automatically disappear without any manual operation.
- When the radars are interfered with by other radio devices or strong radar reflections, they may delay recognition, completely fail to detect any target or mistakenly detect nonexistent targets.
- In some cases, the radars may take longer than expected to detect other vehicles or completely fail to detect them.
- In scenes with many metal reflective objects around, such as construction sites, manhole covers on road, gantries, speed bumps, metal fences, railway tracks and gates, the radars may delay recognition, completely fail to detect any target or mistakenly detect nonexistent targets.
- For atypical targets, including but not limited to fire trucks, garbage trucks, tank trucks, long trailers, large trucks, sprinkler trucks, vehicles carrying trees, extra-wide vehicles, extra-long vehicles, pedestrians holding umbrellas, etc., the sensors may delay recognition, fail to detect any target or mistakenly detect nonexistent targets.
- For stationary objects, animals, and small vehicles including but not limited to bicycles, tricycles, four-wheeled carriages, electric bicycles, motorcycles, shopping carts, baby carriages, etc., sensors may delay recognition or fail to detect any target.

NOTE

- ▶ The target type shown on the display may not be consistent with the actual target type.
- ▶ Do not paint the bumper without permission. Otherwise, the radar's detection performance may decline or the radar may malfunction.
- ▶ Never install accessories such as licence plate trim frame, or decals on the radars and cameras and in their surrounding areas. Otherwise, the working range of the sensors may be affected, causing some driver assistance systems to fail to work.
- ▶ Do not violently impact the sensors and their surrounding areas. If there are deformations, cracks, scratches or stone chips in the area around a sensor, the sensor's detection performance will decline or the sensor may malfunction.
- ▶ To ensure the sensors work normally, the sensor area must be free from mud, dust, ice, snow, water drip or other dirt, and must be cleaned regularly.
- ▶ Do not use sharp, corrosive or abrasive objects to clean the sensors. Ensure that the cleaning supplies do not contain hard debris such as gravel.

Cruise Control (if equipped)

WARNING Possible risks due to using Cruise Control

- ▶ Cruise Control only provides assistance, and it may not operate normally under some driving conditions, weather conditions, traffic conditions and road conditions, etc. You are always responsible for maintaining appropriate vehicle spacing and speed, and abiding by all applicable traffic laws and regulations.

Cruise control helps the driver maintain a steady speed, making it easier to drive on

highways and long straights with normal traffic.

Cruise control can keep the speed between 20 – 150 km/h(20 – 94 mph) without constantly pressing the accelerator pedal.

Limitations of Cruise Control

When the vehicle goes uphill, Cruise Control may not be able to maintain the set speed. When you return to the flat road, the vehicle speed will resume.

Never use Cruise Control particularly in the following situations:

- You are driving on winding roads or in heavy traffic.
- You are driving on slippery roads or with poor visibility.

Setting Cruise Control to Ready mode

Press the button ◀ ▶ on the left of the steering wheel and select smart Pilot Assist/Adaptive Cruise Control/Cruise Control/Speed Limiting according to vehicle configuration. Press the button on the left of the steering wheel to activate and enable the selected function.

When the button ◀ ▶ on the left of the steering wheel is set to Cruise Control and the grey/white indicator on the driver information display comes on, Cruise Control is in the ready mode.

Activating Cruise Control

Operation conditions of Cruise Control:

- The drive system is working.
- The vehicle is in D gear.
- Electronic Stability Control is enabled.
- Electronic Parking Brake is released.
- The brake pedal is not pressed.
- The driver must be at correct driving state and speed shall be greater than 20 km/h(13 mph).

When the button on the left of the steering wheel is pressed and the green indicator on the driver information display illuminates, the current vehicle speed is set as the cruise speed.

Left button + on steering wheel: Press and release it to increase the vehicle speed by 1 km/h (1 mph); press and hold it to increase the vehicle speed by 5 km/h (5 mph).

Press the button − on the left of the steering wheel: A short press decreases the speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), while a long press decreases the speed by 5 km/h (5 mph).

Deactivating Cruise Control

Press the button on the left of the steering wheel. After the Cruise Control enters the Ready mode, the indicator light on the driver information display turns grey, indicating that the function enters the Ready mode, and the Cruise Control does not control the vehicle speed.

In case of any of the following circumstances, cruise control will be disabled and set to Ready mode.

- Press the brake pedal.
- Move the selector lever to N position.
- The driver keeps the vehicle speed higher than the set speed for more than 1 minute.

After the Cruise Control enters the Ready mode, the vehicle speed will not be automatically adjusted.

The driver can press the accelerator pedal to temporarily increase the vehicle speed, for example, when overtaking, which will not change the working state of the Cruise Control. When the accelerator pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the last stored cruising speed.

The Cruise Control will automatically enter the Ready mode for any of the following reasons:

- The wheels have lost ground grip.
- Brake temperature is too high.
- The speed drops below 20 km/h(13 mph).

ⓘ After entering into standby mode, Cruise Control no longer controls the vehicle speed. The driver must control the vehicle speed.

Re-activating Cruise Control

Press the button on the left of the steering wheel, so the Cruise Control will resume the last set cruising speed. At the same time, a green indicator light on the driver information display comes on.

If the driver presses the accelerator pedal on the long downhill slope and current speed displayed exceeds the set cruising speed, the Cruise Control remains active.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Adaptive Cruise Control can control the vehicle speed within 0–150 km/h (0–94 mph) based on the target speed and following distance.

You can set your desired vehicle speed or following distance. When the system detects that the speed of the front vehicle is lower than the set speed of your vehicle, the vehicle automatically slows down to ensure a proper distance to the front vehicle. If the front vehicle accelerates and its speed is higher than the set speed of your vehicle, or you change lanes and no slow vehicle is in front of you, the system will control the vehicle to automatically restore the set speed.

Limitations of Adaptive Cruise Control:

Always remember that in some special road conditions, such as viaducts, bridge openings or tunnels, the Adaptive Cruise Control may not be activated or may exit automatically due to system limitations. Adaptive Cruise Control is mostly suitable for driving on flat roads. If you enable this function on steep downhill sections or when driving with heavy loads, it may be difficult to maintain the correct distance to the front vehicle. In this case, pay special attention and be ready for braking at any time.

WARNING Possible risk of accidents when using the Adaptive Cruise Control

The Adaptive Cruise Control is only a driver assistance system. It cannot completely replace the driver for safe driving. When using the Adaptive Cruise Control, the driver should still control the vehicle according to the actual road conditions or traffic conditions.

- The Adaptive Cruise Control is an assistance function for the driver. It cannot replace the driver for driving. You are always responsible for driving the vehicle safely and observing local laws and regulations.
- The Adaptive Cruise Control can smoothly adjust the vehicle speed according to the driver's intentions and traffic conditions ahead. As sensor functions are limited, the system may brake unnecessarily or not brake when necessary. When immediate braking is needed, it is your responsibility to actively take braking measures.
- The Adaptive Cruise Control cannot cover all driving scenarios (including traffic, weather and road conditions).
- If the Adaptive Cruise Control fails to maintain a proper vehicle speed or a proper distance from the vehicle ahead, you must intervene in.
- Repair or replacement of the Adaptive Cruise Control and its components needs to be performed by technicians using professional equipment. Please contact a smart Authorized Service Partner for relevant operations.
- The Adaptive Cruise Control is not able to respond to animals or pedestrians, and may not be able to respond to irregularly shaped vehicles, vehicles carrying irregularly shaped goods, or small vehicles (such as bicycles, tricycles and motorcycles).
- The Adaptive Cruise Control may not respond to slow-moving, parked or approaching vehicles, or other

stationary targets, and the driver should take over the vehicle control as appropriate according to the actual conditions.

- Intersections with traffic lights cannot be recognized, and the driver should take over the vehicle control.
- Do not use the Adaptive Cruise Control under poor driving conditions, such as urban roads or other environments with serious traffic congestion, roads with a large amount of accumulated water or silt, severe rain and snow, low visibility, windy weather and ramps.
- The Adaptive Cruise Control may not respond to vehicles or objects crossing the lane.
- Too many objects in the boot may result in vehicle posture change, causing degraded target identification performance or Adaptive Cruise Control failure.
- When another vehicle changes lanes and drives to front of your vehicle, the Adaptive Cruise Control may not be able to respond immediately. The driver should take over the vehicle control as appropriate according to the actual conditions.
- During driving on a steep downhill slope, it is hard for the Adaptive Cruise Control to keep an appropriate distance from front vehicles. Please take special care under such circumstance and prepare for braking.
- During driving into and out of curves, the selection of targets may be delayed or disturbed. The Adaptive Cruise Control may brake unexpectedly, brake too late, or accelerate.
- On sharp curves, such as S-shaped roads, due to the limitations of cameras and front radars, the Adaptive Cruise Control cannot detect front vehicles normally, which may cause the vehicle to accelerate. In this case, the driver should take over the vehicle control as appropriate according to the actual conditions.
- When a vehicle ahead in the adjacent lane cuts in front of the vehicle, the detection may be affected or delayed in some environments, such as low reflection intensity of targets (bicycles and tricycles), and electromagnetic interference, leading to the Adaptive Cruise Control unable to recognise the target or unable to accurately calculate the distance from the front vehicle. In this case, the Adaptive Cruise Control will be unresponsive or delayed in braking, and the driver should take over the vehicle control as appropriate according to the actual conditions
- Road sections under construction (failure in object recognition, such as traffic cones and road construction signs). The driver should take over the vehicle control as appropriate according to the actual conditions.

For other limitations, please refer to the description of the limitations of driver assistance system sensors(→ Page 116).

Adaptive Cruise Control can speed up and slow down the vehicle. When the vehicle decelerates, the braking system works and may make a sound. This is a normal phenomenon.

If the vehicle under Adaptive Cruise Control is too close to the forward vehicle, Front Collision Mitigation may be triggered by Adaptive Cruise Control.

Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control to Ready mode

Press the button ◀ ▶ on the left of the steering wheel and select smart Pilot Assist/Adaptive Cruise Control/Cruise Control/Speed Limiting according to vehicle configuration. Press the button on the left of the steering wheel to activate and enable the selected function.

When the button ◀ ▶ on the left of the steering wheel is pressed to Adaptive Cruise Control and the grey/white indicator on the driver information display

illuminates, Adaptive Cruise Control is in the ready mode.

Enabling the Adaptive Cruise Control

- All doors, the bonnet and the liftgate are closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The performance of the brake system is normal.
- Electronic Parking Brake is released.
- Electronic Stability Control is not deactivated.
- The vehicle speed is within 0–150 km/h (0–94 mph).
- The vehicle is in D gear.
- The camera and the front radar area are not covered by dust, rain, ice, snow or other dirt.
- Hill Descent Control is not activated.

When the button on the left of the steering wheel is pressed and the green indicator on the driver information display illuminates, the current vehicle speed is set as the cruise speed.

Adjusting the Adaptive Cruise Control

When the Adaptive Cruise Control is working, you can set the target speed and following distance as needed.

After Adaptive Cruise Control is enabled, press the button ◀ ▶ on the left of the steering wheel to adjust the vehicle following distance. The lowest level is level 1 and the highest level is level 3. When the lowest/highest level is selected, pressing again will be invalid.

The driver can adjust the cruising speed of Adaptive Cruise Control through the button + − on the left of the steering wheel.

Press the button + on the left of the steering wheel: A short press increases the speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), while a long press increases the speed by 5 km/h (5 mph).

Press the button − on the left of the steering wheel: A short press decreases the speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), while a long press decreases the speed by 5 km/h (5 mph).

Enabling/disabling Automatic Speed Limiting

When Automatic Speed Limiting is enabled, if a speed limit sign on the road is detected and the currently set speed is higher than the speed limit, the system will automatically adjust the target speed to the speed limit. If the set speed is lower than the speed limit, the set speed will remain the same.

Enter the Settings interface:

- Tap > *Driving Assistance* > *Assistance* > *Automatic Speed Adjustment* to turn on/off the automatic speed adjustment.

  In case of accidents, your response time will be limited if following distance is short. You are always obligated to control the vehicle and keep a safe distance.

- When the Adaptive Cruise Control is active, if the driver steps on the accelerator pedal, the vehicle control will be taken over by the driver to respond to the acceleration demand. At this time, the Adaptive Cruise Control will not work.
- The higher the vehicle speed, the longer the following distance.

Disabling the Adaptive Cruise Control

When the button on the left of the steering wheel is pressed and Adaptive Cruise Control enters the ready mode, the grey/white indicator on the driver information display illuminates, indicating that Adaptive Cruise Control is in the ready mode, and Adaptive Cruise Control no longer controls the vehicle speed.

Adaptive Cruise Control will automatically enter the Ready mode particularly for any of the following reasons:

- Any of the doors, the bonnet or the liftgate is opened.
- The driver’s seat belt is unfastened.

- The braking system has degraded performance or fails.
- Electronic Parking Brake is enabled.
- The wheels lose traction.
- The vehicle speed exceeds the set value and keeps longer than the designed time.
- The vehicle is shifted into N, R or P gear.
- Electronic Stability Control is turned off or intervened in.
- Hill Descent Control is turned on.
- The camera and the front radar area are covered by dust, rain, ice, snow or other dirt.

After Adaptive Cruise Control exits automatically, you must take over the vehicle control to ensure the safe driving of the vehicle.

Re-enabling the Adaptive Cruise Control

Press the button on the left of the steering wheel to re-enable the Adaptive Cruise Control, so the indicator light on the driver information display turns green.

If current speed and target speed are quite different, the speed will increase gradually after reactivating Adaptive Cruise Control.

Car Following mode

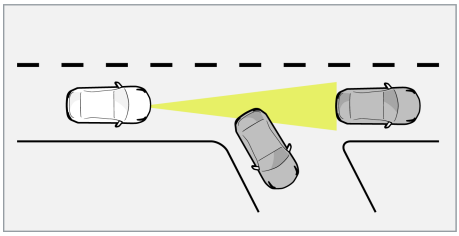
In the Car Following mode, if the front vehicle stops gradually, your vehicle will also stop gradually following the front vehicle and keep a safe distance.

- In 4 seconds after the vehicle stops, if the front vehicle resumes driving, the Car Following will automatically resume.
- If the followed vehicle stops for more than 4 seconds, the system will judge the surrounding conditions and the driver's status. If the automatic resumption conditions are not met and the front vehicle starts to run, the driver needs to press the accelerator pedal or press the button on the left of the steering wheel to resume the Adaptive Cruise Control.
- If the followed vehicle stops for more than 5 minutes, the Adaptive Cruise Control will exit automatically.
- If the driver actively deactivates the Adaptive Cruise Control, the vehicle will not move forward automatically. If the driver presses the accelerator pedal at this time, the vehicle will move forward, and the driver needs to take over the vehicle control and pay attention to safe driving.
- During the 5 minutes of follow stop, the system cannot identify two-wheeled vehicles traversing near the vehicle, and there is a risk of collision. The driver should be attentive at all times.

NOTE

When the vehicle enters, exits or drives in a curve, if the vehicle in front goes out of the sensors' detection range, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly. The driver must keep careful and be ready to take over the vehicle at any time.

Changing the target vehicle of Adaptive Cruise Control



After the Adaptive Cruise Control is activated, if the followed target vehicle suddenly turns and another stationary vehicle appears ahead, the system may not respond to the stationary vehicle and may accelerate to the previously set target speed. At this time, you must actively press the brake pedal for deceleration/braking.

WARNING

Adaptive Cruise Control cannot detect stationary and slow-moving vehicles or objects (especially when the vehicle is driving at a high speed). Especially when the vehicle ahead leaves the lane where your vehicle is and meanwhile a stationary vehicle or object appears in front, the system cannot brake or decelerate. You must pay attention to the road condition in front and be ready to take corrective measures at any time.

Highway Assist (HWA)

The Highway Assist (i.e., smart Pilot Assist shown on the driver information display) can assist the driver with longitudinal and lateral control over the vehicle within 0–130 km/h (0–80 mph) when the system requirements are met, even if the vehicle is running at the centre of the current lane with Adaptive Cruise Control on.

Adaptive Cruise Control (longitudinal control):

The Highway Assist can support all operations (speed adjustment, following distance adjustment, etc.) and all functions (Cruise Control, Car Following, Speed Limiting, etc.) of the Adaptive Cruise Control within 0–130 km/h (0–81 mph). For detailed operation steps, refer to the Adaptive Cruise Control (→ Page 119).

Lane Centring Control (lateral control + longitudinal control):

Within 0–130 km/h (0–81 mph), the Lane Centering Control can assist in controlling the vehicle to center in the lane according to the road boundaries on both sides (the system shall detect a lane marking on at least one side) or assist in controlling the steering wheel at low speed following the trajectory of the front vehicle when conditions are met.

Overtaking dodging:

When the vehicle speed is within 50–130 km/h (31–81 mph), if the vehicle needs to overtake a truck, trailer or other large vehicles in the adjacent lane, the Highway Assist will automatically control the vehicle to deviate in the current lane for avoidance.

Hands-off alarm:

When Highway Assist works, you need to hold the steering wheel.

- When the system works, you need to hold the steering wheel. If the system detects that no hand is holding the steering wheel over a certain period of time, it will display a text reminder; if the driver still does not take over the vehicle control, the alarm will be escalated (for example, a message is displayed on the screen, accompanied by a buzz). If the driver ignores the hands-off alarm, the system will automatically exit after the high-frequency buzz ends and cannot be automatically restored.
- When the system detects that both hands are holding the steering wheel during the hands-off alarm, the alarm will disappear and the system will continue to work normally.

NOTE The following scenarios will affect the accuracy of hands-off detection:

- ▶ The driver intentionally holds the steering wheel gently.
- ▶ Road conditions are complicated, such as bumpy roads and potholes.
- ▶ There are foreign objects placed on the steering wheel.
- ▶ The steering wheel is covered with an item such as a steering wheel cover.

Automated Lane Change Assist:

The Automated Lane Change Assist is available only when the Highway Assist is activated. With the Automated Lane Change Assist turned on, the driver can activate the Automated Lane Change Assist by turning on the turn signal lights when the vehicle enters highways and viaducts and surrounding conditions meet lane change requirements(→ Page 131). When the function is activated, the system will control the vehicle to change lanes automatically.

WARNING Possible risk of accidents when using the Highway Assist

- Highway Assist (HWA) is only a driver assistance system. It does support fully autonomous driving. You are always responsible for driving the vehicle safely and observing local laws and regulations.
- The Highway Assist requires the driver to concentrate on driving and be able to take over the vehicle control promptly when an emergency occurs.
- If the Highway Assist cannot keep an appropriate speed or a safe distance from the front vehicle, you must intervene in.
- Too many objects in the boot may result in vehicle posture change, therefore degrading or disabling the system.
- When another vehicle changes lanes and drives to front of the vehicle, the system may not be able to respond immediately. The driver shall brake in time.
- The Highway Assist is not an anti-collision system. You are responsible for taking brake measures in case of emergency.
- When driving on a steep downhill slope, it is hard for this function to keep an appropriate distance from the front vehicle. In these cases, the driver shall drive carefully and be ready to brake at any time.
- When the vehicle is running on a sharp curve or an S curve road, due to the limitation of the sensor's field of view, the system may not be able to recognize the target ahead and accelerate unexpectedly. In this case, you must actively intervene.
- The Highway Assist may not respond to animals, pedestrians, stationary objects (the system does not work when sensors are blocked), irregularly shaped vehicles, vehicles loaded with irregularly shaped goods, stationary vehicles or small vehicles (such as bicycles, tricycles and motorcycles).
- When your vehicle follows the front vehicle moving at low speed, the system can control the torque on the steering wheel according to the driving trajectory of the front vehicle, so that your vehicle can move slowly following the front vehicle. At this time, you need to pay special attention to the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

Limitation of Highway Assist

The Highway Assist may not work properly and is not recommended for use in the following environments:

- Roads with small curves (e.g., ramps, hill ring roads, etc.).
- Crossroads (e.g., waiting line) or fork roads (change in number of lanes, for example, increased or decreased lanes).
- Bad weather: Heavy rain, heavy fog, heavy snow and direct strong light.
- Road construction (failure in object recognition, such as traffic cones and road construction signs).
- Broken, unclear or unidentifiable lane markings (e.g., text and numerical signs on the ground, diversion lines, fishbone lines, realignment lines, no-stop lines, etc.).
- The driver takes over the vehicle control.
- The lane markings are covered by sand, dust, water, snow, etc.
- There are wheel tracks on a rainy or snowy day, or wheel tracks caused by the braking of other vehicles.
- There are continuous linear projections on the road, such as the shadows of railings.
- A forward camera or radar is covered.
- There are many obscure lane markings on a lane, e.g., in a construction area.
- The distance to the front vehicle is too small.

- Lane markings change rapidly, such as lane diverging, crossing or merging.
- The road is too narrow or too wide, or with sharp curves.
- Roundabouts, left and right turn lanes at various intersections, U-turn lanes, and left-turn, going-straight, right-turn waiting zones.
- Large open spaces, school playgrounds and factory buildings.
- Country roads, muddy roads and gravel roads.
- Backlighting scenarios, for example, driving to west between 4:00 and 5:00 p. m.
- High beams are not turned on at night (light intensity below 50 lux).
- Residential roads and or internal roads.
- Toll stations.
- Multiple traffic participants on a one-lane carriageway for dual-direction travel.
- Multiple vehicles parked illegally/temporarily on a one-lane carriageway for dual-direction travel.

For more limitations, please refer to the description of the limitations of driver assistance system sensors(→ Page 116).

Using Highway Assist

The Highway Assist (the grey-white icon indicates that the Highway Assist is available but has not been activated. It can be activated when all the following conditions are met):

- The steering wheel is centered.
- The vehicle is not on any lane marking.
- All doors, the bonnet and the liftgate are closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- Steering and braking systems perform normally.
- Electronic Parking Brake is released.
- Electronic Stability Control is not deactivated.
- The vehicle speed does not exceed the designed speed limit.
- The vehicle is in D gear.
- The camera and the front radar area are not covered by dust, rain, ice, snow or other dirt.
- Hill Descent Control is not activated.

Press the button ◀ ▶ on the left of the steering wheel and select smart Pilot Assist/Adaptive Cruise Control/Speed Limiting. Press the button on the left of the steering wheel to activate and enable the selected function.

After the function is activated, when the green indicator on the driver information display illuminates, the current vehicle speed is set as the cruise speed.

Lane Centering Control lateral control off

When the Highway Assist is enabled, the Lane Centering Control will exit in any of the following circumstances, and only the Adaptive Cruise Control will be retained. At this moment, the yellow and green indicator lamps will illuminate on the driver information display:

- The lane markings vanish.
- The driver actively changes lanes or turns on the turn signal lights.
- The vehicle is stationary or stops following the front vehicle.
- The lane is too wide or too narrow.
- Lateral deviation is too large.

Adjusting Highway Assist

When the Highway Assist is working, you can set different target speeds and following distances as needed. For detailed operation steps, refer to Adaptive Cruise Control (→ Page 119).

ⓘ In case of accidents, your response time will be limited if following distance is short. You are always obligated to control the vehicle and keep a safe distance.

Disabling Highway Assist

The Highway Assist can be disabled using the following methods. The grey-white icon indicates that the Highway Assist has exited:

- Press the brake pedal to exit Highway Assist.
- Press the button on the left of the steering wheel to exit smart Pilot Assist.

Highway Assist relies on other systems to work, such as Electronic Stability Control. If any of these systems stops working, the Highway Assist will automatically exit or cannot be enabled. If the system automatically exits or cannot be enabled, an audible signal will be emitted and a text prompt will be displayed on the driver information display. The driver must intervene to maintain a safe speed and distance from the surrounding vehicles.

The reasons for the deactivation of Highway Assist could be (including but not limited to):

- The vehicle runs on the lane marking.
- The vehicle oversteers.
- The vehicle is connected to a trailer.
- Any door, bonnet or liftgate is opened.
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- The wheels have lost ground grip.
- The braking system has degraded or failed.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The front middle-range radars and forward camera are obscured or restricted.

Re-enabling Highway Assist

Press the button on the left of the steering wheel to enable smart Pilot Assist again. When the system activation conditions are met, the green indicator on the driver information display illuminates.

For detailed operation steps, refer to Adaptive Cruise Control (→ Page 119).

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)

During driving on a highway or main road, the Lane Keeping Assist can reduce the risk of the vehicle deviating from its lane in certain circumstances.

Within the working speed range, the Lane Keeping Assist can identify lane markings, pedestrians, kerbs and front/rear vehicles and measure the distance between the left and right lane markings of the current lane and the vehicle through the windscreen camera, front radar and rear radars on both sides. If it is detected that the vehicle is deviating from the lane without manual control or the vehicle is deviating from the lane and may collide with pedestrians or vehicles in adjacent lanes, the Lane Keeping Assist will actively request for steering to make the vehicle return to the original lane. When the vehicle is about to or is deviating from the lane, the system will remind the driver to control the vehicle in the lane by vibrating the steering wheel or giving audible and visual signals.

NOTE

- ▶ Lane Keeping Assist is only a driver assistance system. It may not operate normally under some driving conditions, weather conditions, traffic conditions or road conditions.
- ▶ Do not use this function in urban streets, construction areas, excessively wide or narrow roads or sections where there may be cyclists or pedestrians.
- ▶ Do not use this function on large curves, sharp turns, S-curves, ramps, traffic hubs, intersections, when lanes on the road are about to merge or split or when driving into or out of the main road. The functions in these scenarios will be limited or the performance is not guaranteed.
- ▶ You are always responsible for safe driving and abiding by all relevant traffic laws and regulations.

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

This system may be unable to cope with some traffic, weather and road conditions. You are advised not to rely too heavily on the system because it may not work properly, in case of:

- Roads with sharp curves (e.g., ramps, hill ring roads, roundabouts, etc.), where this function is not recommended.

- Crossroads (e.g., waiting line) or fork roads (e.g., change in the number of lanes, increased or decreased lanes).
- Bad weather: Heavy rain, heavy fog, heavy snow and direct strong light.
- Road construction (failure in object recognition, such as traffic cones and road construction signs).
- Complex pavement with broken, unclear lane markings or disturbance in the lane (e.g., text and numerical signs on the ground, diversion lines, fish-bone lines, realignment lines, no-stop lines, horizontal deceleration lines, etc.).
- The lane markings are covered by sand, dust, water, snow, etc.
- There are wheel tracks on a rainy or snowy day, or wheel tracks caused by the braking of other vehicles.
- There are continuous linear projections on the road, such as the shadows of railings.
- The forward camera or radar is covered.
- There are many obscure lane markings on a lane, e.g., in a construction area.
- Lane markings change rapidly, such as lane diverging, crossing or merging.
- The road is too narrow or too wide.
- Roundabouts, left and right turn lanes at various intersections, U-turn lanes, and left-turn, going-straight, right-turn waiting zones, where this function is not recommended.
- Large open spaces, school playgrounds and factory buildings.
- Country roads, muddy roads and gravel roads.
- Backlighting scenarios, for example, driving to west between 4:00 and 5:00 p. m.
- High beams are not turned on at night (light intensity below 50 lux).
- Residential roads and or internal roads, where this function is not recommended.
- Toll stations.
- Multiple traffic participants on a one-lane carriageway for dual-direction travel.
- Multiple vehicles parked illegally/temporarily on a one-lane carriageway for dual-direction travel.
- Electronic Stability Control is turned off or intervened in.

For more limitations, please refer to the description of the limitations of driver assistance system sensors(→ Page 116).

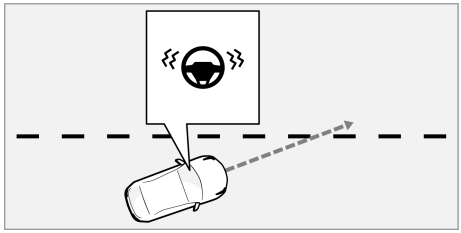
Enabling conditions of the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA):

- All doors, the bonnet and the liftgate are closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- Steering and braking systems perform normally.
- Electronic Stability Control is not deactivated.
- The vehicle is in D gear.
- The camera and the front radar area are not covered by dust, rain, ice, snow or other dirt.

Lane Keeping Assist consists of three subsystems:

- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Lane Departure Prevention (LDP)
- Emergency Lane Keep Assist (ELKA)

Lane Departure Warning (LDW)



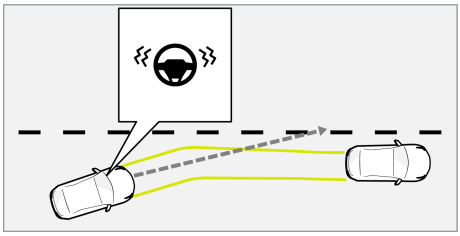
When the Lane Departure Warning detects that the vehicle is about to cross the lane marking without manual control at the speed of 65-180 km/h (40-112 mph), it will remind the driver by vibrating the steering wheel or giving audible and visual signals.

Turning on/off the Lane Departure Warning

Enter the Settings interface:

- Tap > *Driving Assistance* > *Safety* > *Lane Departure Warning* to set Lane Departure Warning to Off, Vibration or Beep mode.
- Switch memory: The Lane Departure Warning is set to Vibration by default.
- Turn-off confirmation: When the Lane Departure Warning is actively turned off, the system will pop up to remind you of the risk of turning off. Tap OK to turn it off.

Lane Departure Prevention (LDP)



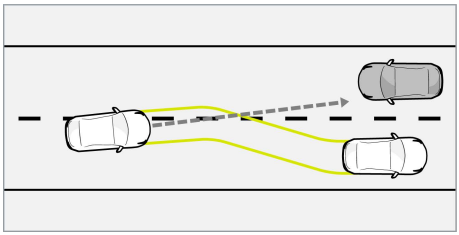
When the system detects that the vehicle is deviating from the current lane at the speed of 65–180 km/h (40–112 mph), the Lane Departure Prevention will actively request steering to help keep the vehicle within the current lane. If the vehicle continues to deviate from the lane and is about to cross or crossing the lane line, Lane Departure Prevention will issue a warning if Lane Departure Warning is enabled.

Enabling/disabling the Lane Keeping Assist (i.e., the Lane Departure Prevention)

Enter the Settings interface:

- Tap > to enable/disable Lane Keeping Assist.
- Enter the Settings interface: Tap > *Driving Assistance* > *Safety* > *Lane Keep Assist* to enable/disable Lane Keep Assist.
- Switch memory: The Lane Keep Assist is enabled by default.
- Turn-off confirmation: When the Lane Keep Assist is actively turned off, the system will pop up to remind you of the risk of turning off. Tap OK to turn it off.

Emergency Lane Keep Assist (ELKA)



The system works when the vehicle is within 60–140 km/h (37–87 mph) or 50–140 km/h (31–87 mph) (when the system identifies the rear overtaking target as a two-wheeled vehicle, such as a motorcycle, etc.) and the system requirements are met. The Emergency Lane Keep Assist can control the steering to help the vehicle return to the current lane when the system detects that the vehicle is deviating from the current lane, and when:

- The vehicle is in danger of colliding with an oncoming vehicle or a rear approaching vehicle in the adjacent lane.
- The vehicle is in danger of colliding with the kerbs or running off the road.
- The vehicle is in danger of colliding with pedestrians, bicycles, etc. in the adjacent lane.

Enable/disable emergency lane keep assist

Enter the Settings interface:

- Tap > *Driving Assistance* > *Safety* > *Emergency Lane Keep Assist* to enable/disable the Emergency Lane Keep Assist.
- Switch memory: The Emergency Lane Keep Assist is enabled by default.
- Turn-off confirmation: When the Emergency Lane Keep Assist is actively turned off, the system will pop up to remind you of the risk of turning off. Tap OK to turn it off.

Limitations of the Emergency Lane Keep Assist:

- The Emergency Lane Keep Assist only provides assistance, and it cannot operate normally under all driving

conditions, weather conditions, traffic conditions or road conditions.

- The Emergency Lane Keep Assist may not detect obstacles like water-filled barriers and traffic cones.
- The Emergency Lane Keep Assist cannot detect obstacles like roadside fences and railings.
- The Emergency Lane Keep Assist is enabled only when there is a high risk of collision. Do not wait for this function to intervene.
- The driver shall always be concentrated and make judgments to ensure safe driving at an appropriate speed, keeping an appropriate distance from other vehicles and abiding by current laws and traffic regulations.

For more limitations, please refer to the description of the limitations of the Lane Keeping Assist (→ Page 126).

NOTE

- ▶ When the vehicle is driving on a sharp curve or a wide or narrow road, the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) may not work.
- ▶ When the vehicle is running normally, if you turn on a turn signal lamp, the Lane Keep Assist will not issue a warning or intervene in.
- ▶ The Lane Keeping Assist will intervene in normally when an emergency occurs with a vehicle coming from behind when the turn signal lamp is on.
- ▶ When the steering system fails, or the Electronic Stability Control fails or is disabled, or the vehicle control is interfered with, the Lane Keeping Assist may be restricted or unavailable.
- ▶ After this function is disabled, the system will not be able to provide steering control in emergency situations, and may not be able to actively avoid a collision with the kerb or an adjacent target. Please exercise caution in operation.

Hands-off alarm

When the Lane Departure Prevention is activated, the driver needs to hold the steering wheel with both hands at all times. If Lane Departure Prevention does not detect hands on the steering wheel when it is activated for the first time, no reminder message will appear on the driver information display and the corresponding lane lines turn blue. If Lane Departure Prevention is activated again in the next period of time and still detects that the driver's hands are not on the steering wheel, the corresponding warning message will pop up on the driver information display, accompanied by an audible alarm, until the driver takes over the vehicle. The alarm is turned off.

NOTE

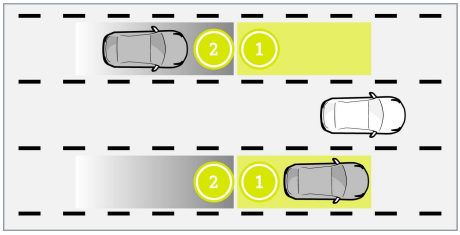
- ▶ After Lane Keeping Assist is turned off, the indicator lamp  on the driver information display will come on.
- ▶ If the system fails, the indicator light  on the driver information display will come on.
- ▶ When the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) is not activated, the lane lines displayed on the driver information display are grey.
- ▶ When the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) detects the lane markings and is in ready state, the lane lines displayed on the driver information display are highlighted grey.
- ▶ When the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) issues an alarm, the lane lines displayed on the driver information display are yellow.
- ▶ When the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) initiates torque intervention on the steering wheel, the lane lines displayed on the driver information display are blue.
- ▶ When the Emergency Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the display will inform the driver that the Emergency Lane Keeping Assist is activated.

Lane Change Assist (LCA)

With the function enabled and the vehicle speed within 15–150 km/h (9–93 mph), the system will automatically detect rear vehicles. If there is a vehicle in the blind spots of the vehicle or a rear vehicle within 70 meters is approaching quickly from an adjacent lane, the system will warn the driver by turning on or flashing the warning light on the outside rearview mirror and showing an alarm on the driver information display. If the prompt tone switch is on, an audible prompt will be heard when an alarm is triggered by the switch-on of the turn signal light for manual lane change.

Lane Change Assist consists of the following sub-systems:

- **Blind Spot Detection (BSD):** when the Blind Spot Detection detects one or more vehicles, the system will warn the driver by turning on or flashing the warning lamp on the rearview mirror and the alarm image on the driver information display.
- **Coming Vehicle Warning (CVW):** when the Coming Vehicle Warning system detects that there are fast approaching vehicles in the lanes on either side, the system will warn the driver by turning on or flashing the warning lamp on the rearview mirror and the alarm image on the driver information display.



1 Detection area of Blind Spot Detection/ Lane Change Collision Warning
2 Detection area of Coming Vehicle Warning/Lane Change Collision Warning Beep

WARNING Risk of accidents due to incorrect use of the Lane Change Assist

- The Lane Change Assist is an information system, and it cannot work properly under all circumstances.
- For safety, the driver must still note the vehicles on the side and rear before changing lane, even if the vehicle is equipped with the Lane Change Assist.
- The Lane Change Assist does not work when the vehicle is reversing.
- The driver is fully responsible for safe driving and abiding by all traffic laws and regulations. You should always be vigilant and pay close attention to potential dangers around to ensure safe driving.

NOTE

- Never stick any object on the lens of outside rearview mirrors to avoid affecting the operation of the Lane Change Assist.
- If Lane Change Assist failure or relevant information is indicated on the driver information display, contact a smart Authorized Service Partner immediately. Otherwise, the Lane Change Assist may not work normally.
- The Lane Change Assist cannot work properly in the trailer scenario.
- The Lane Change Assist can only warn of a possible collision, but cannot avoid collisions.
- In the overtaking scenario, if the relative speed is greater than 15 km/h (9 mph), the Lane Change Assist will not issue a warning.

Limitations of Lane Change Assist

The function may be affected, particularly when:

- Lane Change Assist is not suitable for rain, snow and other severe weather.

- Lane Change Assist cannot detect stationary object.
- Lane Change Assist cannot detect objects such as pedestrians or bicycles.
- Lane Change Assist does not work in tight corners or open areas.
- Lane Change Assist cannot detect fast or slow vehicles.
- Lane Change Assist cannot detect small objects.
- Ultrasonic radar detection area obscured by an obstacle behind the vehicle.

For more limitations, please refer to the description of the limitations of the Highway Assist (→ Page 123).

Turning on/off Lane Change Collision Warning Beep

Enter the Settings interface:

- Tap > *Driving Assistance* > *Assistance* > *Lane Change Collision Warning Beep* to set Lane Change Collision Warning Beep to Off, Visual, or Visual & Audio.

Automated Lane Change Assist (ALCA) (if equipped)

After Highway Assist is enabled, when the vehicle speed is within 60–130 km/h and Automated Lane Change Assist is enabled, if the system detects that the current road conditions meet the Automated Lane Change Assist requirements, the target lane on the driver information display turns green from grey and the driver can slightly toggle the turning signal light switch to enable the Automated Lane Change Assist.

Limitations of Automated Lane Change Assist

- Automated Lane Change Assist can assist the vehicle in changing into another lane at a time. The second change requires slightly toggling the turning signal light switch again to turn on the turning signal lights after completing the first lane change.
- When the driver activates the Automatic Lane Change by fully engaging the left stalk, the turning signal will flashing during the lane change. Upon completion or failure of the lane change, the driver must manually deactivate the turn signal.
- The driver shall not take hands off the steering wheel during lane change. If the system detects the driver's intervention (such as turning the steering wheel in reverse direction or pulling the steering wheel hard), the lane change will be cancelled or fail.
- The system cannot guarantee successful lane change every time. During lane change, the driver shall always maintain control of the vehicle.

For more limitations, please refer to the description of the limitations of the Highway Assist (→ Page 123).

Enabling conditions of Automated Lane Change Assist:

- The road is not under construction (which may lead to failure in object recognition, such as traffic cones and road construction signs).
- Highways or viaducts with clear barriers.
- Complete map data.
- The speed limit of the road is not less than 70 km/h (44 mph); the vehicle speed exceeds 60 km/h (38 mph).
- The driver holds the steering wheel with both hands and turns the turn signal light combination lever (level 1, non-Fxed position).
- The width of the target lane is 2.5–5.5 m, and there is no dangerous environment (such as road construction, and road curvature greater than 250 m).
- There is enough space in the target lane, and there are no fast approaching vehicles behind.
- The corresponding lane marking is a dotted line.
- The lane markings on both sides are displayed in green.
- Electronic Stability Control is not turned off or intervened.

Enabling/disabling the Automated Lane Change Assist

Enter the Settings interface:

- Tap > *Driving Assistance* > *Assistance* > *Automated Lane Change Assist* to enable/disable the Automated Lane Change Assist.

WARNING Risk of accident from using Automated Lane Change Assist

- ▶ Automated Lane Change Assist is only an aid, and you need to observe the surroundings and hold the steering wheel while the vehicle is changing lane automatically in order to take over the vehicle in time in case of an accident.
- ▶ You are always responsible for driving your vehicle safely and abiding all all relevant traffic laws and regulations.

NOTE

- ▶ Automated Lane Change Assist helps the vehicle change into one lane at a time. The second change requires slightly toggling the turning signal light switch again after completing the first lane change.
- ▶ If the driver moves the left lever to turn on the turning signal light and activate Automated Lane Change Assist, the turning signal light will keep flashing during the lane change. After the completion or failure of lane change, the turning signal light turns off automatically. After the function is activated, if the turning signal light is not automatically turned off, the driver shall manually turn it off after the lane change is completed or fails.

Front Collision Mitigation (FCM)

Front Collision Mitigation can warn the driver to pay attention to pedestrians, cyclists and other vehicles by means of tones, images, braking, etc. When the driver brakes too late, the braking force is too light or there is no braking measure at all, the system will take measures to assist the driver in avoiding or mitigating the collision.

Front Collision Mitigation works through the following four methods:

1. **Safe Distance Alarm:** If the vehicle is running at a speed higher than 65 km/h (41 mph) and is close to the front vehicle, the system will remind you to keep a safe distance through visual signals.
2. **Front Collision Warning (FCW):** When the vehicle speed is higher than 10 km/h (19 mph), if the system identifies a potential collision risk, it will alert the driver of the risk by an audible alarm, an alarm image on the driver information display, snub braking, etc.

- When there are pedestrians, two-wheeled vehicles and other targets in front of the vehicle, the Front Collision Warning may work only when the vehicle speed is within 10–85 km/h (6–53 mph).
- When there is a vehicle or other target in front, the Front Collision Warning can work only when the vehicle speed is within 10–150 km/h (6–93 mph).

3. **Dynamic Braking Support (DBS):** If the vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (19 mph), and the risk of a collision increases, the Brake Assist will be enabled. If you do not exert enough force on the pedal, this function will increase the braking force.
4. **Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB):** When the system detects a risk of collision, the driver does not take action and the collision cannot be avoided by making a turn, the system will activate the Autonomous Emergency Braking. Autonomous Emergency Braking can avoid the collision or reduce the vehicle speed during the collision by applying the maximum braking force.

- When there is a pedestrian, two-wheeled vehicle or other target in front, the Autonomous Emergency Braking

can work only when the vehicle speed is within 5–85 km/h (3–53 mph).

- When there is a vehicle or other target in front, the Autonomous Emergency Braking can work only when the vehicle speed is within 5–150 km/h (6–53 mph).

NOTE

- The system will perform the self-test when the vehicle is started. At this stage, this function will be unavailable.
- This function will not be activated when the driver does not wear the seat belt.
- No system can guarantee 100% normal operation under all circumstances. Autonomous Emergency Braking is an emergency safety feature. Do not drive towards people or objects to test the performance of the Front Collision Warning (FCW)/Autonomous Emergency Brake. Otherwise, accidents may occur, causing casualties.
- Front Collision Mitigation is only a driver assistance system. The driver is always responsible for keeping a proper vehicle speed and a proper distance from front vehicles. Do not wait for the Front Collision Warning (FCW) to issue a signal or the Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB) to intervene.
- The Front Collision Mitigation does not guarantee normal operation under some driving conditions, traffic conditions, weather conditions or road conditions.
- Due to the limitations of sensor characteristics, the Front Collision Mitigation (FCM) may not have the same performance on valid targets identified by the system depending on the specific vehicle, scenarios and road conditions. The Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB) does not guarantee collision avoidance in all scenarios.
  - For targets that are stationary or moving slowly ahead, the system may not be able to intervene in time.
    - For stationary vehicle targets, the Autonomous Emergency Braking can work only when the vehicle speed is within 5–85 km/h (3–40 mph). If the vehicle

speed exceeds this range, the system may not intervene in time.

◆ For stationary pedestrians and bicycle targets, the Autonomous Emergency Braking can work only when the vehicle speed is within 5–65 km/h (3–40 mph). If the vehicle speed exceeds this range, the system may not intervene in time.

- When the relative speed of the vehicle to the front target is too high, the system may not be able to intervene in time.
- When another vehicle or a cyclist cuts in front of the vehicle quickly, or when the vehicle suddenly cuts behind another vehicle, the system may not respond in time.
- To transversely parked vehicles or vehicles in transverse motion, the system may not respond in time.
- For vehicles driving on the wrong side, the system may not respond in time.

▶ When the accelerator pedal exceeds a certain depth, the Autonomous Emergency Braking will not work.

▶ The Autonomous Emergency Braking will not intervene in when you turn the steering wheel quickly for avoidance.

Limitations of the Front Collision Mitigation:

The Front Collision Mitigation relies on cameras, radars, and the brake system to function. Under some circumstances, the system may be limited, reduced, or even falsely triggered or may not engage at all:

- Driving on wet roads: Driving on wet roads leads to a longer braking distance, reducing the anti-collision performance of the Front Collision Mitigation. The vehicle presents varying braking performance under different road conditions, which will affect the performance of the Front Collision Mitigation.
- Strong external illumination: Strong sunlight, reflections, and extreme light contrasts may make it difficult for the driver to see visual warning signals, or may also affect the detection of cameras.
- High temperature in cabin: If the temperature in the passenger compartment is very high, cameras may be temporarily disabled and the system may not issue a warning.
- Low visibility in bad weather: Heavy snow, blowing snow, rainfall, heavy fog or dusty environment can affect the windscreen and sensors near the front bumper, reducing the system performance.
- Limited view fields of cameras/radars: In some situations, such as when a camera is obscured or the environment is poorly lighted, the system may take longer than expected to detect vehicles or pedestrians or may not detect them at all. In addition, complex and changing traffic conditions such as tunnel entrances and exits, bumpy roads and sharp turns may also affect the detection function of cameras.
- When there are many traffic targets on the road and the environment is complex, sensors may not accurately identify targets, causing the system to be falsely triggered.
- On a bend/ramp, the system performance may be affected, and a false trigger may occur due to the limitation of road conditions.
- In parking lots, garages, gates, and other areas, the system may be falsely triggered due to a large number of metal reflective objects around.
- The system may be triggered unnecessarily by mistake during car following at low speed.
- In some specific scenarios, such as metal manhole covers, billboards, speed bumps, fences and other similar combined scenarios, sensors may not accurately identify the corresponding

target, and may make misjudgments, causing unnecessary alarms or braking.

For more limitations, please refer to the description of the limitations of driver assistance system sensors(→ Page 116).

Detection objects

- Detection objects of the Front Collision Mitigation include pedestrians, cyclists and various standard vehicles (buses, trucks, passenger cars, etc.) moving in front of your vehicle. However, the Front Collision Mitigation may not be able to identify some targets such as special-shaped trucks and special-shaped multi-wheeled vehicles.
- To detect a pedestrian/cyclist, the Front Collision Mitigation needs to obtain the following accurate information: the pedestrian's head, arms, shoulders, legs, upper and lower parts of the body, and normal movement patterns of pedestrians and cyclists.
- The Front Collision Mitigation is only a driver assistance system for pedestrian/cyclist/vehicle target detection. However, it cannot make successful detection in the following situations:
  - Pedestrians/cyclists are partially obscured or their body outlines cannot be clearly imaged due to clothing or other reasons, such as pedestrians holding umbrellas.
  - When there is a weak contrast between pedestrians/cyclists and the background, the system's warning or braking may be delayed, or the system may not issue a warning or take brake measures at all.
  - Pedestrians/cyclists are carrying large objects.
  - Vehicle targets have non-standard features due to modification or the articles they carry, or they are non-standard models, such as large cargo trucks, engineering maintenance vehicles, vehicles with exterior colors similar to the background, non-standard two-wheelers or three-wheelers, etc.
  - The system cannot respond to targets such as animals, walls and roadblocks (traffic cones, water-filled barriers, etc.).

Turning on/off the Forward Collision Warning (FCW)

Enter the Settings interface:

- Tap  > *Driver Assistance* > *Safety* > *Forward Collision Warning* to set the Forward Collision Warning to Off, Near, Medium or Far mode.

  When the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is actively turned off, the system will pop up to remind you of the risk of turning off. Click "OK" to turn it off. After the Forward Collision Warning is turned off, the driver information display will display the function-off icon, and the braking and alarm functions of the system will be turned off.

  The Front Collision Mitigation is enabled by default according to applicable national laws and regulations.

Rear Collision Mitigation (RCM)

When the user turns on this function and the vehicle is in a gear other than R and running within 0–150 km/h (0–93 mph), if the system detects the risk of a rear collision, it will remind the driver through audible and visual signals, and turn on the hazard warning lights to remind the driver of the rear vehicle to brake.

Limitations of Rear Collision Mitigation

The Rear Collision Mitigation is a driver assistance function, and it cannot handle all traffic, weather, road and vehicle conditions.

The Rear Collision Mitigation may be affected and cannot work properly in some situations, including but not limited to:

- Other vehicles moving too fast.
- Small size of targets.
- Stationary or slow-moving targets.
- Bad weather, such as heavy rain, heavy snow, heavy fog, etc.
- Sharp turns, downhill, narrow or wide lanes.

- Other vehicles approaching or leaving quickly.
- Radar detection area obscured by an obstacle behind the vehicle.

For more limitations, please refer to the description of the limitations of driver assistance system sensors(→ Page 116).

NOTE

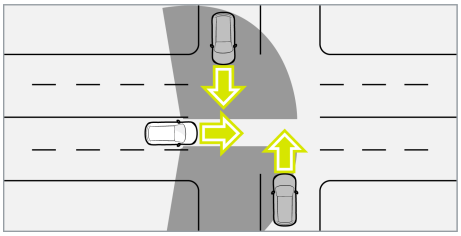
- If Rear Collision Mitigation failure or relevant information is indicated on the driver information display, contact a smart Authorized Service Partner immediately. Otherwise, the Rear Collision Mitigation may not work normally.
- The Rear Collision Mitigation cannot work properly in the trailer scenario.
- The Rear Collision Mitigation can only warn of a possible collision, but cannot avoid collisions.
- The driver is fully responsible for safe driving and abiding by all traffic laws and regulations. You should always be vigilant and pay close attention to potential dangers around to ensure safe driving.

Turning on/off the Rear Collision Mitigation

Enter the Settings interface:

- Tap > *Driving Assistance* > *Safety* > *Rear Collision Mitigation* to turn on/off the Rear Collision Mitigation(→ Page 169).

Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA)



When driving forward out of a parking space or through an intersection with impaired vision, Front Cross Traffic Alert alerts the driver to brake to reduce the risk of forward side impact.

If the system detects the risk of front side collision, a warning will pop up on the driver information display, accompanied by an audible alarm, to remind the driver.

The Front Cross Traffic Alert will be enabled only when the vehicle is moving forward within 4–15 km/h (2–9 mph) and the target vehicle is running within 4–60 km/h (2–37 mph). When the Forward Collision Warning is turned on, the Front Cross Traffic Alert is automatically activated. If the Forward Collision Warning is turned off, the Front Cross Traffic Alert will not work.

NOTE Note the following when using Front Cross Traffic Alert

- The Front Cross Traffic Alert is a driver assistance system. It does not always guarantee normal operation in every situation. The driver shall continue to maintain control of the vehicle in any situation.
- Although the vehicle is equipped with Front Cross Traffic Alert, always look around and ensure the surroundings are safe before passing through an intersection or in other environments where your visibility is blocked.
- Front Cross Traffic Alert is mainly aimed at crossing cars/SUVs, buses/trucks and other vehicle types, and does not work in case of tricycles, vehicles with irregular appearance, pedestrians, cyclists and animals due to the limitation of recognition.
- The performance of the Front Cross Traffic Alert may vary for identified targets, depending on the vehicle types, scenes, and road conditions.
- If the turning corner and turning rate of the vehicle exceed the limits, the system functions will be limited.

NOTE The use of Front Cross Traffic Alert may be affected when:

- ► Front Cross Traffic Alert performs self-check during the start of the vehicle, and it is not available at this stage.
- ► Front Cross Traffic Alert will not be enabled if the driver is not wearing the seat belt.
- ► During driving at a right-angle turn/ T-shaped intersection, if the turning speed of the opposite target vehicle is in the working range, the Front Cross Traffic Alert may trigger a false alarm.

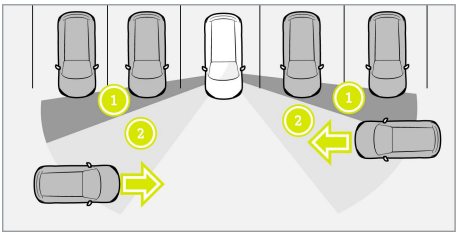
Limitations of Front Cross Traffic Alert

The Front Cross Traffic Alert may be affected and cannot work properly in some situations, including but not limited to:

- Other vehicles moving too fast.
- Small size of targets.
- Stationary or slow-moving targets.
- Bad weather, such as heavy rain, heavy snow, heavy fog, etc.
- Sharp turns, downhill, narrow or wide lanes.
- Other vehicles approaching or leaving quickly.
- Radar detection area obscured by an obstacle behind the vehicle.

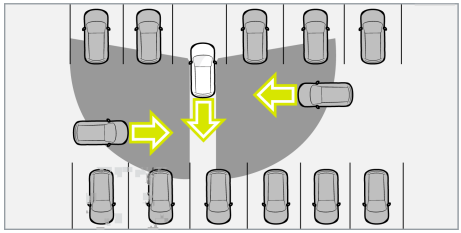
For more limitations, please refer to the description of the limitations of driver assistance system sensors(→ Page 116).

In the following cases when the two front corner radars are blocked by the surrounding vehicles and obstacles, the Front Cross Traffic Alert will not be able to detect side coming vehicles in time.



1 Blind spot (sensor view blocked)
2 Detected area

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)



When you are reversing out of a parking space or garage, the Rear Cross Traffic Alert will alert you of the rear vehicle to avoid collision if there is a risk of side collision. If necessary, the brake will be applied automatically.

If the vehicle is shifted to reverse R and the vehicle speed is 0 – 18 km/h(0 – 12 mph), Rear Cross Traffic Alert will be enabled.

If the Rear Cross Traffic Alert detects the risk of a rear side collision, a warning message will pop up on the centre display and a warning sign will be shown on the outside rearview mirror, accompanied by an audible alarm, to remind the driver. If the Audio, Visual & Braking option is selected, the system will automatically brake when necessary to avoid or mitigate a collision.

Limitations of Rear Cross Traffic Alert:

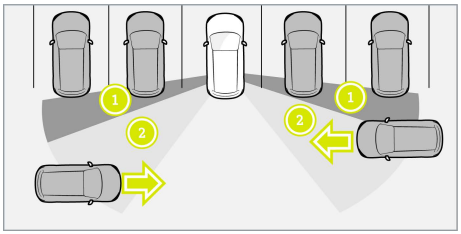
- Other vehicles moving too fast.
- Small size of targets.
- Stationary or slow-moving targets.
- Bad weather, such as heavy rain, heavy snow, heavy fog, etc.
- Sharp turns, downhill, narrow or wide lanes.
- Other vehicles approaching or leaving quickly.
- Radar detection area obscured by an obstacle behind the vehicle.

For more limitations, please refer to the description of the limitations of driver assistance system sensors(→ Page 116).

NOTE

- Although the vehicle is equipped with Rear Cross Traffic Alert, always look around and make sure the surrounding is safe before reversing.
- The Rear Cross Traffic Alert cannot work properly in the trailer scenario.
- If Rear Cross Traffic Alert failure or relevant information is indicated on the driver information display, contact a smart Authorized Service Partner immediately. Otherwise, the Rear Cross Traffic Alert may not work normally.

In the following cases when the rear angle radars on both sides are blocked by the surrounding vehicles and obstacles, Rear Cross Traffic Alert is unable to detect the oncoming vehicles in time.



1 Blind spot (sensor view blocked)
2 Detected area

Setting the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

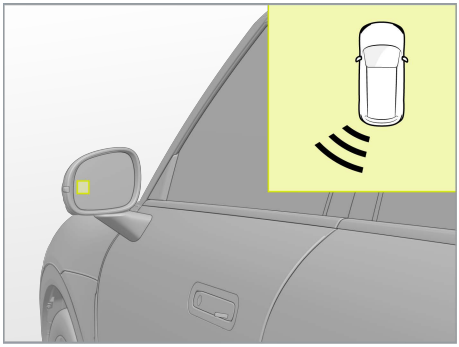
Enter the Settings interface:

- Tap > *Driving Assistance* > *Safety* > *Rear Cross Traffic Alert* and select "Sound and Flashing" or "Sound, Flashing and Braking".

Door Opening Warning (DOW)

With the function enabled, when the vehicle is stationary or runs at a speed lower than 3 km/h (2 mph), the system will detect the traffic conditions on the side and rear. When there is risk of a potential collision caused by door opening, the system will issue a prompt on the driving information display and turn on the warning lamps on the outside rearview mirrors; if the driver or passenger opens the door at this moment, the warning lamp on the outside rearview mirror of the corresponding side will flash, accompanied by an audible prompt, to remind the driver or passenger to open the door carefully and avoid the collision.

When the vehicle speed is higher than 5 km/h (4 mph), the Door Opening Warning will be limited.



If the Door Opening Warning detects a target with collision risk when the door is open, the system will flash the indicator lamp on the exterior door mirror and issue an audible warning, and the driver information display will show the corresponding target warning.

Limitations of Door Opening Warning

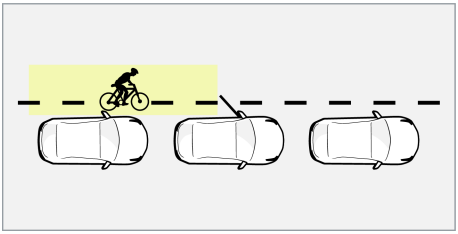
Door Opening Warning may not work properly in some situations:

- Other vehicles moving too fast.
- Small size of targets.
- Stationary or slow-moving targets.
- Severe environment like rain, snow, etc.
- In sharp turns, downhill, narrow or wide lanes.
- Other vehicles approaching or leaving quickly.

NOTE

- When opening doors, pay attention to other road users to avoid collision risk.
- The Door Opening Warning cannot work properly in the trailer scenario.
- Never stick any object on the lens of the outside rearview mirror to avoid affecting the operation of Door Opening Warning.
- If Door Opening Warning failure or similar information is indicated on the driver information display, contact the smart Authorized Service Partner immediately. Otherwise, Door Opening Warning may not work normally.

Detection objects



Objects to be detected by Door Opening Warning:

- Motor vehicles
- Electric bikes, and motorcycles
- Bicycles

Enabling/disabling the Door Opening Warning

Enter the Settings interface:

- Tap > *Driving Assistance* > *Safety* > *Door Open Warning* to enable/disable the Door Opening Warning.

Evasive Maneuver Assist (EMA) (if equipped)

WARNING Potential risks when using Evasive Manoeuvre Assist

- Evasive Manoeuvre Assist is only a driver assistance system. It may not operate normally under some driving conditions, weather conditions, traffic conditions or road conditions.
- You are always responsible for safe driving and abiding by all relevant traffic laws and regulations.

The system can help you mitigate the risk of collision when your vehicle is rapidly approaching another vehicle that is stationary or moving in the same direction.

The system will be activated when all the following conditions are met:

- The system detects that the vehicle is about to collide with the front vehicle.
- You turn the steering wheel to steer around that vehicle.

When the Evasive Maneuver Assist detects that the vehicle is about to collide and the driver turns the steering wheel to avoid collision, the Evasive Maneuver Assist will increase the steering force of the vehicle and assist the driver in collision avoidance; when the Evasive Maneuver Assist is activated, the driver information display will remind the driver that the Evasive Maneuver Assist is active.

Notes on Evasive Maneuver Assist

- The system does not automatically bypass the target vehicle. It will not be activated if you do not turn the steering wheel.
- It will not be activated if your vehicle is too close to the front vehicle to avoid the collision.
- When the steering system fails, or the Electronic Stability Control fails or is disabled, or the vehicle control is interfered with, the Evasive Maneuver Assist may be restricted or unavailable.

- When the system detects the driver's obvious intervention, it may not intervene in. For example, the driver turns the steering wheel quickly or the driver's intervention torque exceeds a certain value.
- The system cannot be activated when the driver steps on the accelerator pedal deeply enough.
- The system cannot be activated when it detects a risk in adjacent lanes.
- The system cannot be activated in the trailer scenario.
- The system may not be activated in a curve, and the driver should maintain attention and judgment to ensure safe driving.
- Evasive Maneuver Assist is an emergency safety function. It cannot avoid collision in all scenes.
- Do not test the Evasive Maneuver Assist on actual roads under the guidance of non-professionals.

Limitations of Evasive Maneuver Assist

The functions of Evasive Maneuver Assist may be affected particularly in the following situations:

- When you are reversing, the system will not work.
- The vehicle speed is under 50 km/h (31 mph) or over 100 km/h (62 mph).
- Pedestrians, bicycles, and motorcycles are moving at a speed under 50 km/h (31 mph) or over 80 km/h (50 mph).
- There is a risk of crossing the kerb.
- Evasive Maneuver Assist only provides assistance, and it may not operate normally under some driving conditions, weather conditions, traffic conditions or road conditions.
- The Evasive Maneuver Assist cannot detect obstacles like roadside fences and railings.
- The driver shall always be concentrated and make judgments to ensure safe driving at an appropriate speed, keeping an appropriate distance from other vehicles and abiding by current laws and traffic regulations.

For more information on the limitations of system sensors, please refer to the description of the limitations of driver assistance system sensors(→ Page 116).

Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) (if equipped)

The Traffic Sign Recognition includes two functions: the Speed Limit Information Function (SLIF) and the Speed Limit Warning Function (SLWF). The system obtains traffic sign information on roads such as speed limit signs and prohibition signs through cameras and map, and prompts the driver with the current road sign information in real time through the driver information display and the head-up display. If the vehicle exceeds the speed limit of the current road, the system will give an alarm to the driver to remind him/her to drive properly.

The Traffic Sign Recognition is designed to remind you of current road regulations. It assists you in maintaining a legal driving speed and observing local traffic rules.

NOTE

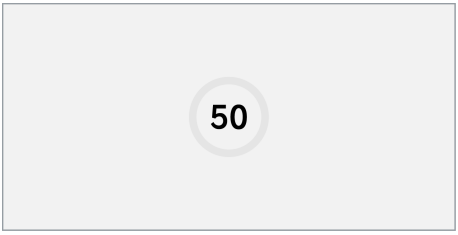
The system does not apply to every situation. Please be sure to drive carefully according to the actual road conditions. You shall always be responsible for driving within the regulatory speed limit and are ultimately responsible for compliance with all applicable traffic safety laws and regulations.

NOTE To ensure the reliable performance of the system, the driver should update the map data and version regularly.

You can update the map data in two ways below:

- ► Update the map data online using the network of AVN (audio, video, navigation).
- ► Update the map data via a USB flash drive at a service station.

Examples of recognisable traffic signs



The above figure does not cover all traffic signs that can be recognised by the system. Traffic signs may vary from country to country.

The system is not applicable for all situations, only as a speed limit reminder. The driver must actively control the speed of the vehicle, and you are always responsible for driving safely and obeying the traffic rules.

Traffic Sign Recognition may be affected in the following situations:

- A speed limit sign is not clear, distorted, tilted, non-standard, partially blocked, or covered. In this case, the identification capability of cameras will deteriorate, resulting in misidentification or failure in identification.
- The map data is incorrect, not updated or inaccurate. In this case, the traffic sign information may not be displayed or displayed inaccurately.
- Signs that are nonstandard or improperly located may cause misidentification.
- As the Traffic Sign Recognition may be affected by some factors such as the field of view of cameras and the relative positions of the cameras to the speed limit/traffic signs, it may misrecognise or fail to recognise speed limit/traffic signs.

Traffic Sign Recognition has some limitations in some cases:

- Road signs are not above the vehicle or on the sides of the vehicle.
- Traffic signs are irregular.
- Signs are fading.
- Signs are located on a bend.
- Signs are placed in a wrong angle or damaged.
- Signs are too high over the highway.
- Signs are completely or partially obscured or in relatively hidden positions.
- Signs are completely or partially covered by frost, snow and/or dust.

Enabling/disabling the Speed Limit Warning Function

Enter the Settings interface:

- Tap > *Driving Assistance* > *Assistance* > *Speed Limit Awareness Warning* to set the Intelligent Speed Assist to Off, Visual, or Visual & Audio, or tap + / − to set the Speed Warning sensitivity.

Enabling/disabling Speed Warning

Enter the Settings interface:

- Tap > *Driving Assistance* > *Assistance* > *Speed Warning* to enable/disable the Speed Warning, and drag the display bar to set the speed Warning speed.

Speed Limiting (LIM)

When the driver adjusts the speed using the accelerator pedal, Speed Limiting can prevent the vehicle speed from accidentally exceeding the preset maximum value for a short time. If the accelerator pedal is pressed for a long time, the vehicle speed will exceed the preset maximum value.

Notes on using Speed Limiting:

- The function is a driver assistance support, which makes driving easier and safer, but it cannot handle all traffic, weather and road conditions.
- This system is not a substitute for driver's attention and judgment. The driver shall drive the vehicle safely at an appropriate speed, maintain a reasonable distance from other vehicles, and follow local laws and regulations.

Enabling Speed Limiting

Press the button ◄ ► on the left of the steering wheel and select smart Pilot Assist/Adaptive Cruise Control/Speed

Limiting according to vehicle configuration.

Press the button on the left of the steering wheel to activate and enable the selected function.

Speed Limiting shall be enabled to adjust speed.

You can set the Speed Limiting when your vehicle is at D gear. Configurable minimum speed is 30km/h.

Press the button ◀ ▶ on the left of the steering wheel to turn on the Speed Limiting. When the indicator light LIM on the driver information display turns gray, the Speed Limiting is in Ready mode.

When the Speed Limiting is selected, press the button on the left of the steering wheel to enable it. When the indicator light LIM on the driver information display turns green, the Speed Limiting is enabled, and the current vehicle speed is stored as the maximum speed.

Press the button + on the left of the steering wheel: a short press increases the speed by 1 km/h, and a long press increases it by 5 km/h.

Press the button − on the left of the steering wheel: a short press decreases the speed by 1 km/h, and a long press decreases it by 5 km/h.

Disabling Speed Limiting

Press the button on the left of the steering wheel. When the indicator light LIM on the driver information display turns gray, the Speed Limiting is in the Ready mode.

Acoustic Vehicle Alert System

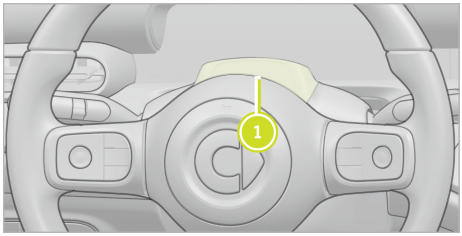
When the vehicle is in D or R gear and the vehicle speed is between 0 – 20 km/h (0 – 13 mph), an Acoustic Vehicle Alert System tone will sound to remind pedestrians to pay attention to the vehicle. When the vehicle moves at a speed over 20 km/h (13 mph), the Low Speed Alarm turns off gradually.

Acoustic Vehicle Alert System is a driver assistance function. It cannot replace the judgement of the driver about traffic conditions. You are always responsible for driving the vehicle safely.

Observe the following notes on Acoustic Vehicle Alert System:

- When the vehicle moves forward or backward at a speed lower than 20 km/h (15 mph), the Acoustic Vehicle Alert System will alert pedestrians. This helps other road users (particularly pedestrians and cyclists) to hear your vehicle better.
- Despite the Acoustic Vehicle Alert System, in some cases, pedestrians or other vehicles may not be able to hear your vehicle. It is always your responsibility to drive safely.
- Acoustic Vehicle Alert System will be turned off when the vehicle is stationary.

Driver Monitoring System (DMS)



The Driver Monitoring System camera 1 is located on the steering column at the rear of the steering wheel.

Driver Monitoring System is designed to detect the driver's condition through the driver status monitoring camera. If the driver is determined to be in a state of fatigue or driving distractedly, a warning prompt will appear on the driver information display, accompanied by visual and audible alarms, to remind the driver and ensure driving safety.

WARNING Risk of accident due to ignoring warnings from Driver Monitoring System

- ▶ Driver Monitoring System (DMS) is a driver assistance system. It cannot intervene in driving operations. The driver is always responsible for driving the vehicle safely.
- ▶ Never drive when tired. The driver must keep healthy and sober at all times.
- ▶ Never ignore warnings from the Driver Monitoring System. If the system issues a fatigue or distraction warning, the driver shall adjust his or her driving status or stop to take a rest.

When the system cannot detect the driver's full face, it could produce false alert or report system error, and emit a visual and audio signal. Adjust the steering wheel or the seat position to make sure the camera can be seen in the driving posture and Driver Monitoring System can work properly.

Driver Fatigue Warning

When the system detects that the driver is in a state of minor fatigue, the yellow indicator on the driver information display flashes and a text message is displayed to remind the driver.

Limitations of Driver Monitoring System

The functions of the Driver Monitoring System may be affected in the following situations:

- Driver Monitoring System camera is blocked.
- The driver wears sunglasses, a mask and other ornaments that cover the face.
- Strong lighting reduces the camera detection.
- Driver Monitoring System will be activated only when the vehicle speed exceeds 20 km/h (13 mph).
- Some facial expressions may cause the function to be misactivated or become unresponsive.
- The steering wheel is adjusted during driving
- The driver's face is not monitored when the driver sits in a low position or the steering wheel is in a high position.

The driver monitoring system does not record the user data such as face information, voice and image.

Enabling/disabling Driver Monitoring System

Enter the Settings interface:

- Tap > *Vehicle Settings* > *Driving* > *Driver Exhaustion Alert* to enable/disable Driver Monitoring System (→ Page 169).

If the driver monitoring switch is turned off, the Driver Monitoring System will be automatically enabled on the next trip.

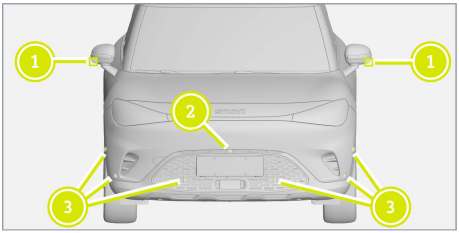
When the driver monitoring switch is turned off, only the driver fatigue reminder and distracted driving reminder functions are turned off.

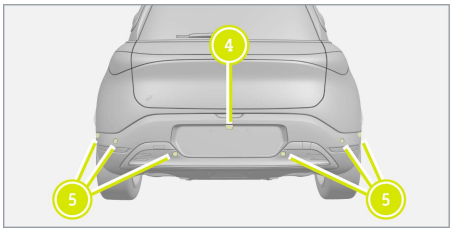
Parking Assist

Parking Assist System

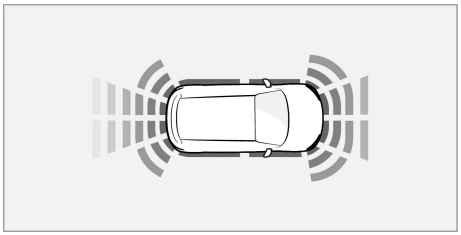
Parking assist can help you when you drive in/out parking spaces, parking lots and other places.

Locations of parking assist cameras and radars





1 2 panoramic cameras, located in the exterior door mirrors.
2 1 panoramic camera, located above the front licence plate frame.
3 6 front ultrasonic radars, located on the front bumper.
4 1 panoramic camera, located above the rear licence plate frame.
5 6 rear ultrasonic radars, located on the rear bumper.



The system uses distance indicator/fan area to indicate objects detected.

When the system detects an obstacle, it will show the corresponding distance and an indication bar prompt on the centre display, accompanied by a prompt tone. As the vehicle approaches the obstacle, the frequency of the prompt tone will increase accordingly.

Distance indicator in the camera view picture also changes color accordingly.

NOTE

- The distance displayed on the centre display corresponds solely to the nearest detected obstacle.
- This distance is affected by the limitations of sensors. It is only for reference, may not represent the precise actual distance.
- The distance indication bar does not show the specific direction of the obstacle. It is only for visual reference.
- The red area indicates that the obstacle may enter the blind spot of the sensor, and the driver needs to exert particular caution.
- Due to system limitations or environmental influences, the prompt may be low in voice or delayed. Be sure to control the vehicle speed and park slowly.

Depending on the model and market, the actual configuration of your vehicle may be different from the descriptions and illustrations. Refer to the actual vehicle.

Limitations of Parking Assist System

Parking Assist System has certain limitations:

- If the ultrasonic radars and panoramic cameras are covered by dust, snow, ice and other matters or are dislocated or damaged, the Parking Assist System may issue a false warning signal.
- If the licence plate is installed beyond the licence plate holder, the Parking Assist System may issue a false warning signal.
- When the vehicle is on a steep slope, a grassy field, or a rough road, the ultrasonic radars may give a false alarm.
- The ultrasonic radars cannot detect snow, objects made of certain materials or pedestrians who wear clothes made of materials that easily absorb ultrasonic waves (e.g., cotton materials).

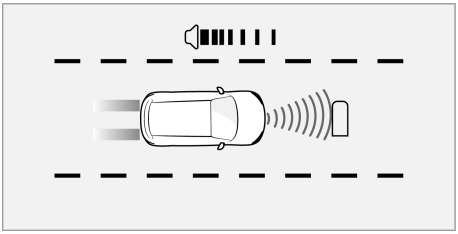
- The ultrasonic radars may not be able to identify or accurately identify certain obstacles, such as low obstacles, thin poles, sharp objects, ground locks, height limit poles, suspended structures, ground potholes, edges of square columns, small objects that cannot reflect effective ultrasonic waves (e.g., barbed wire, fences, barriers, pillars, ropes, shopping carts, etc.), right-angle objects (e.g., corners, edges of fire doors, inclined cone-shaped objects, the rear of vehicles, etc.), wave absorbing objects, reflective objects, etc., and may give false alarms or miss obstacles.
- The ultrasonic radars do not detect flat objects on the ground, objects under the bumper, or objects that are too close or too far from the vehicle.
- Bad weather conditions, such as rain, snow, bright light and dark environments (e.g., underground garage), could affect the detection functions of the parking assist cameras.
- Due to the installed positions of the ultrasonic radars, obstacles outside the wheel trajectory may not be detected when the vehicle is not driving along a straight line.
- Some scenarios could affect the detection capability of the ultrasonic radars, such as roads with fences, waterlogged pavements, tunnels, cutting in/out of a front vehicle, sharp corners, etc.
- In some scenarios, if there is irresistible ultrasonic interference of the same frequency (such as exhaust sound, braking sound, and collision sound) or sudden temperature changes near an ultrasonic radar, the ultrasonic radar will give unexpected alarms.
- If the installation position of a camera is damaged due to a collision, causing the camera to stop working or be dislocated, the Parking Assist System may not function properly.
- If any camera is dirty, damaged or obscured, the Parking Assist System may not function properly.
- High ambient brightness, such as a camera directly exposed to sunlight, may affect the Parking Assist System.
- Low ambient brightness, such as in an unlit underground garage or at night, may affect the Parking Assist System.
- Significant changes in ambient brightness or inconsistent ambient brightness, such as under mottled tree shadows or in reflective floor-painted parking spaces, may affect the Parking Assist System.
- The Parking Assist System may not be able to identify parking spaces with indistinct lines or those with inadequate color contrast between lines and floor. For example, brick-paved parking spaces or wheel traces left behind after wheels have passed through water may affect the Parking Assist System.
- When there are columns or square columns next to the parking space, or they partially intrude or cling to the parking space, due to the limitations of sensor detection, there will be a certain error in measuring the distance of obstacles.
- The Parking Assist System may not be able to identify the obstacles that partially intrude or cling to the parking space.
- The Parking Assist System may not be able to identify parking spaces with No Parking markings, traffic cones, No Stopping signs or ground locks, as well as special parking spaces.
- The Parking Assist System may not be able to identify pedestrians, bicycles, tricycles, low debris, bricks, etc. in parking spaces.
- The Parking Assist System may not be able to identify irregularly shaped obstacles, such as the rear of a truck, spare tyres at the rear of other vehicles, suspended pipes or suspended fire hydrants.
- The Parking Assist System may not be able to detect special obstacles, such as shopping carts, baby carriages, trailer hitches, pillar edges, door edges, sharp objects and irregular objects.

WARNING Potential risk of using the Parking Assist System

The Parking Assist System is only a driver assistance system. It may not operate normally under some driving conditions, weather conditions, traffic conditions or road conditions. You are always responsible for maintaining an appropriate distance and speed and abiding by all applicable traffic laws and regulations.

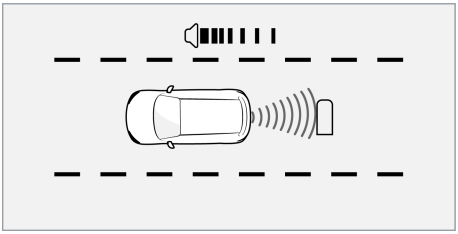
- Pay attention to the surroundings of the vehicle when parking, and confirm the parking conditions before parking.
- The system cannot detect obstacles in blind spots of sensors.
- In places where electromagnetic radiation is heavy, the radars may not work or may issue false alarms.
- Do not add mud flaps, bumper bars and other accessories not provided by the original manufacturers. Otherwise, the ultrasonic radars may fail or issue false alarms.
- Do not use a pressure washer to clean the wide-angle cameras and ultrasonic radar sensors of the Parking Assist System. Use one with a slower water flow and keep a distance of at least 10cm.
- When the vehicle is impacted, the system performance will be degraded. In severe cases, the system will have a fault reminder. Please contact a smart Authorized Service Partner immediately.
- When there is a fault prompt about the Parking Assist System, Low Speed Emergency Braking, Parking System or their associated systems, please drive to a smart Authorized Service Partner for inspection and repair.

Front Parking Assist



The front ultrasonic radars are enabled automatically when the speed is below approximately 15 km/h(10 mph) after the vehicle is started. The maximum distance for detecting obstacles in front of the vehicle is about 1.0 m.

Rear Parking Assist



After the vehicle is started, the rear ultrasonic radars are automatically activated when the vehicle is shifted to reverse R and the vehicle speed is below approximately 15 km/h (10 mph). The maximum distance for detecting obstacles behind the vehicle is about 1.5 m.

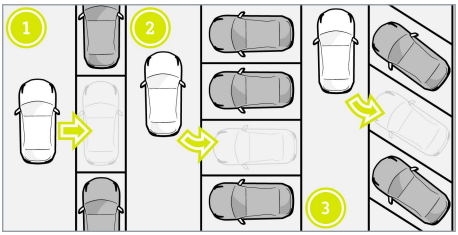
Automatic Parking Assist (APA) (if equipped)

Overview of Automatic Parking Assist (APA)

Automatic Parking Assist can automatically search for parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle and prompt the driver to stop when an available parking space is found. After the vehicle is stopped, operate according to the system prompts. Automatic Parking Assist calculates the parking trajectory and controls the vehicle's steering, speed, gear, etc. to slowly drive into the selected parking space.

Automatic Parking Assist supports 3 kinds of parking spaces: angled parking spaces,

vertical parking spaces, and parallel parking spaces (excluding three-dimensional parking spaces).



WARNING Accident risks caused by use of the Auto Parking Assist

- Even if the auto parking assist is enabled, it is always your responsibility for intervention by holding the steering wheel or depressing the brake pedal when necessary.
- As a driver, you should abide by local laws and regulations, and always take full responsibility for safe parking.

NOTE

- The Automatic Parking Assist is an auxiliary function and cannot completely replace the driver for controlling the vehicle and observing the surroundings. The driver must be prepared to promptly take over the vehicle at any time and should not over-rely on the Automatic Parking Assist.
- Please note the distance alarm during parking to avoid accidents. When the vehicle is close to an obstacle that is in a high or low position, there may be no alarm, a false alarm or a delayed alarm, as the Automatic Parking Assist's ultrasonic radar sensors may disable an alarm when the obstacle is in blind spots. The system may not replace the driver for observation of the surroundings.
- Please use the Automatic Parking Assist with caution in the event of the following surroundings or parking spaces. If the Automatic Parking Assist is enabled, the driver must always observe the surroundings and watch out for potential hazards, and promptly brake or intervene in by steering the wheel and take over the vehicle to avoid risk:
  - Children, animals, or obstacles that are sharp, low or suspended, such as suspended fire pipes, fire hydrants, stone piers, limit piles and barriers, fences, flower beds, lamp posts, kerbs and steps, shopping carts, pillars, etc.
  - Small parking spaces, narrow parking spaces, irregular parking spaces, parking spaces with no parking sign, parking spaces on a slope, parking spaces with an erected floor lock, pitted parking spaces, parking spaces near a kerb or step higher than the vehicle chassis, parking spaces near a gully or ditch, etc.
- Other lanes may be occupied during automatic parking. Pay attention to the traffic and pedestrians.

- To use the Automatic Parking Assist, please ensure that the distance between the front and rear vehicles is 0.8m greater than your vehicle's length in the event of parallel parking, and that the distance between the left and right vehicles is 0.8m greater than your vehicle's width in the event of perpendicular parking; otherwise, the system may fail to recognize the parking space.
- During automatic parking, please pay attention to the steering wheel rotating rapidly to avoid hurting your hands.
- The Automatic Parking Assist may be affected by a variety of unforeseen circumstances. Under any of the following circumstances, the Automatic Parking Assist will be deactivated and exit. You must take over the vehicle control immediately at this moment:
  - Overspeed takes place during parking (with speed no less than 3 km/h (2 mph)).
  - The driver's response is too late.
  - The parking space is limited
  - The gear is intervened in.
  - The steering wheel is intervened in.
  - The accelerator pedal is intervened in.
  - There is camera failure/ultrasonic radar failure/parking controller failure/associated system controller failure.
  - The ultrasonic radar is covered.
  - The camera is dirty.
  - The road is steep during parking.
  - The rain is too heavy.
  - Movements are repeated too many times.
  - The parking process is interrupted too many times.
  - The system is interrupted and not recovered.
  - The parking trajectory is out of plan.
  - The ESP is activated.
  - The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is intervened in.
  - The tow hook/Towing mode is activated.
- If any of the following circumstances occurs, the Automatic Parking Assist will suspend and the multimedia display will indicate corresponding suspension information. Operate according to the following instructions to restore the Automatic Parking Assist.
  - Obstacles detected.
  - Door open detected.
  - Liftgate open detected.
  - Bonnet open detected.
  - Driver’s seat belt unfastening detected.
  - It is detected that a vehicle is closing from the front side.
  - It is detected that a vehicle is closing from the rear side.
- When Automatic Parking Assist is used to park the vehicle in a parking space close to the kerb, the traveling trajectory may be generated beyond the kerb. Please shift the gear according to actual conditions to prevent tyre or wheel damage caused by raised road shoulders.
- When the tyres are approaching the wheel chocks or limit stops in the parking space, please take over the vehicle control timely to prevent the tyres from rolling over the wheel chocks or limit stops, which could result in damage to the vehicle or tyres.
- Tyres not from the original manufacturer or wrong tyre pressure may affect the performance of Automatic Parking Assist.

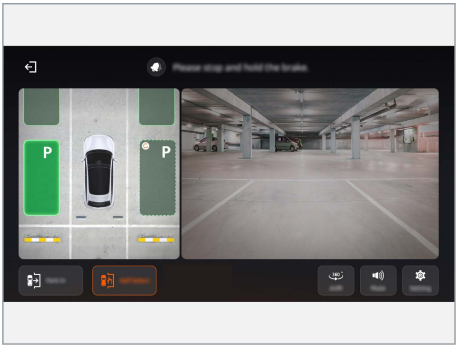
Limitations of Automatic Parking Assist

For more information on the limitations of the Automatic Parking Assist, please refer to Parking Assist System (→ Page 143).

Parking in a parking space

Enter the Automatic Parking Assist interface:

- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap to enter the application interface, and tap to enter the Automatic Parking Assist interface.



1. When the vehicle is driving forward at a speed below 30 km/h (19 mph), tap to open the APP and tap to enter the Automatic Parking Assist interface, or press the button on the steering wheel to enter the Automatic Parking Assist interface.

When the vehicle speed is below 25 km/h (16 mph), the vehicle searches for available parking spaces automatically. If the vehicle speed exceeds the limit, the system prompts to slow down and stop searching. To resume searching, reduce the vehicle speed to below 22 km/h(14 mph). If the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h(20 mph), the Automatic Parking Assist interface exits automatically.

2. When an available parking space is found, the centre display will prompt the driver to park, display relevant information, and indicate this parking space.

When multiple parking spaces are found, the system will recommend the preferred parking space after the vehicle stops. You can also choose the preferred parking space.

3. After the vehicle stops completely, continue to press the brake pedal and tap Start.
4. When the parking interface shows a text prompt or sends an audible prompt, please release the steering wheel and brake pedal as instructed to start automatic parking.
5. During automatic parking (with speed less than 3 km/h (2 mph)), the driver shall always pay attention to the surrounding environment of the vehicle without distraction, and take over the vehicle control immediately when necessary (by pressing the brake pedal).
6. After the automatic parking is finished, the system prompts that the parking is completed.

Parking Emergency Brake (PEB) (if equipped)

Parking Emergency Brake detects pedestrians or stationary objects in the rear of the vehicle through the 6 radars and parking assistance camera on the rear bumper. When there is a risk of collision, the Parking Emergency Brake initiates emergency braking to the vehicle and issues visual and audio prompts.

Depending on the model configuration and market, the actual equipment of your vehicle may be different from the descriptions and illustrations. Refer to the actual vehicle.

Limitations of the Parking Emergency Brake

The Parking Emergency Brake cannot work normally under the following circumstances:

- The reversing speed is higher than 12 km/h (7 mph) or lower than 2 km/h (1 mph).
- Rapid moving pedestrians.
- Any door, the bonnet or the liftgate is open.
- The exterior door mirrors are folded.
- The vehicle is in the towing scenario.
- The vehicle is in Easy Loading mode (if equipped).
- The vehicle is in an environment with weak light, strong light, backlighting, or poor visibility (heavy snow, dense fog, etc.).

- Rainstorm lasts for more than 10 seconds.
- The ultrasonic radars and parking assist cameras are covered with dirt, the ultrasonic radars or parking assist cameras are faulty, or the system fails.
- On slippery roads, the collision avoidance performance of the Parking Emergency Brake will be reduced, because the vehicle needs a longer braking distance.

For more limitations, please refer to the description of the limitations of the Parking Assist System(→ Page 143).

WARNING Potential risk of accidents caused by inappropriate use of the Parking Emergency Brake (PEB)

▶ No automatic system can guarantee normal operation under all circumstances. Never drive toward personnel or objects to test the Parking Emergency Brake. Otherwise, accidents may occur, resulting in personal injury or death.

The Parking Emergency Brake may perform unnecessary braking under complicated driving conditions. For example, construction sites, rails, road manhole covers, underground parking lots, or water sprinkled or splashed behind the vehicle.

Due to the detection limitations of radars and cameras, some obstacles cannot be accurately identified, and the Parking Emergency Brake cannot be triggered or cannot effectively stop the vehicle to avoid collision. For example, kerbs, flower beds, fences, walls with similar colors to the ground, edges of square columns, special-shaped obstacles, low obstacles, suspended objects, small objects, sharp objects, animals, children, crossing vehicles, two-wheelers, three-wheelers, baby carriages, shopping carts, etc.

NOTE Notes on Parking Emergency Brake

▶ When Parking Emergency Brake is activated, you can deactivate Parking Emergency Brake by pressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.

▶ If there is no further operation within 30 seconds after the Parking Emergency Brake is activated, the system will enable the Electronic Parking Brake automatically.

▶ After the Parking Emergency Brake is enabled/disabled, the display will indicate the corresponding information.

Enabling/disabling Parking Emergency Brake

Enter the Settings interface:

- Tap > *Driving Assistance* > *Safety* > *Parking Emergency Braking* to enable/disable the Parking Emergency Brake.

Park Assist 360 Camera (if equipped)

Park Assist 360 Camera captures images around the vehicle through the parking assist cameras and displays the images on the centre display, providing a 360° panoramic view around the vehicle.

WARNING Potential risk of accidents caused by using Park Assist 360 Camera

▶ People, objects and obstacles displayed on the centre display may seem closer to the vehicle than they actually are.

▶ The parking assist cameras are designed to assist in parking. However, the Park Assist 360 Camera cannot replace your attention and judgement.

▶ There are blind spots for cameras. Within the blind spots, cameras cannot detect objects or people around or near the vehicle.

When the vehicle is shifted to R gear, the Park Assist 360° Camera will be enabled automatically. After the vehicle is shifted to P gear, if there is no view switching operation in 5 seconds, the Park Assist 360° Camera will exit automatically.

The Park Assist 360° Camera can only be enabled when the vehicle speed is less than 30 km/h (19 mph).

The display will prompt a camera failure, if any.

Limitations of Park Assist 360 Camera

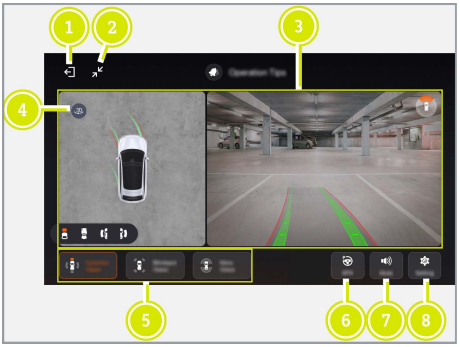
- As affected by the environment, for example, illumination influence/chromatic aberration, images may not present the real color effects.
- Due to the inherent limitations of the sensors, images may be subject to certain deformation, error, etc.
- Considering various factors such as vision disparity and image deformation, images shall not be taken as the basis for distance judgment.
- In case of insufficient or excessive illumination, the image quality will somewhat decline.
- Park Assist 360 Camera only provides visual images. The driver needs to always pay attention to the actual road environment.
- Keep the camera lenses clean before use to avoid affecting the final image effects.

For more limitations of the Park Assist 360 Camera, please refer to the description of the limitations of the Parking Assist System(→ Page 143).

Turning on/off the Park Assist 360 Camera

Enter the Park Assist 360 Camera interface:

- Swipe leftward on the centre display or tap ⊞ to enter the application interface, and tap 360° to enter the Park Assist 360 Camera interface.



1. Turn off the Park Assist 360 Camera.
2. Zoom out the display, and exit the full screen display.
3. Park Assist 360 Camera view.
4. Select the 2D or 3D view.
5. You can tap the corresponding view icon to have the desired view: front wide-angle view, side views and rear wide-angle view.
6. Enter the Automatic Parking Assist (if equipped).
7. Turn on/off the sound.
8. Setting up the Park Assist 360 Camera:
   Turn on/off the blind spot steering link.
   Turn on/off the front collision warning.
   Turn on/off the transparent car view.
   Turn on/off the parking distance control.

After enabling the blind spot steering link, when the turning signal light is turned on and the vehicle speed is below 30 km/h(20 mph), the centre display will pop out a Park Assist 360° Camera mini window.

You can drag the Park Assist 360 Camera mini window to the desired position, and the current position can be memorized. When the Park Assist 360 Camera is used next time, the mini window will display at the last memorized position.

Driver information display

Notes on driver information display

WARNING Risk of accident caused by driver information display failure

If the driver information display fails, you may not recognize the functional limitations of safety related systems.

The operating safety of the vehicle may be affected.

- ► Drive carefully.
- ► Park the vehicle as soon as possible and contact a smart Authorized Service Partner.

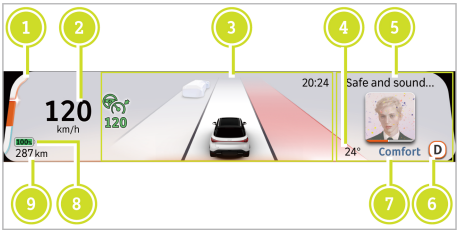
WARNING Risk of interference caused by information system and communication equipment

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the equipment.

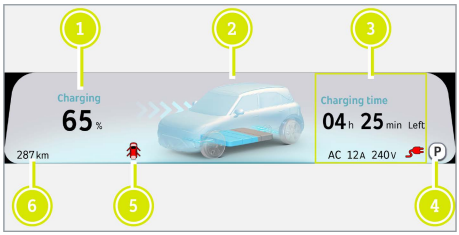
Overview of the driver information display

During driving, the driver information display shows



1. Power meter/energy regenerative meter
2. Current vehicle speed
3. **Information display area:** driver assistance information/general alarm pop-up window/charging information/drive mode switch
4. Outside temperature
5. **Information display area:** trip computer/media information/call information/navigation information/general alarm pop-up window
6. Gear position
7. Drive mode
8. High voltage battery state of charge
9. Distance to empty

During charging/discharging, the driver information display shows



1. Current charged percentage
2. Vehicle charging animation
3. **Charging display area:** charging time/current charging amperage and voltage/exterior charging and discharging connection
4. Gear position
5. Door opening status
6. Distance to empty

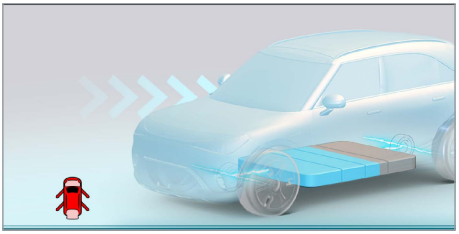
When charging/discharging the vehicle, the battery status can be checked on the driver information display.

Door opening status display



When the vehicle is in park P /drive D /reverse R, if any of the doors, the

bonnet, the liftgate or the charging port cover is opened, the door status indicator will display in red, and an alarm will sound to remind the driver of the status of the corresponding door.



When charging/discharging the vehicle, if any of the doors, the bonnet, the liftgate or the charging port cover is opened, the indicator on the driver information display illuminates to remind the driver of the status of the corresponding door.

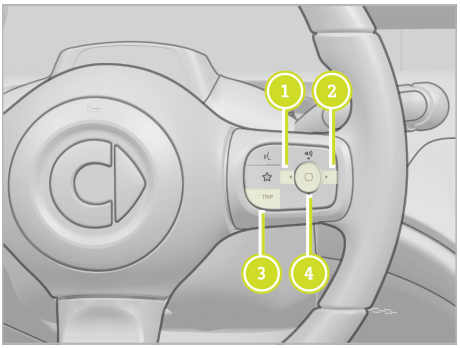
When a tyre pressure warning is on, the driver information display shows



When the wheel pressure is abnormal, the driver information display shows that the tyre pressure is abnormal to remind the driver to pay attention.

Operating the driver information display

When operating the driver information display, observe the legal requirements of the country or region in which you are driving.



1 ◀ Adjustment button
2 ▶ Adjustment button
3 TRIP Trip button
4 ▢ Setting button

The contents of the driver information display are controlled by the buttons on the right side of the steering wheel. Use 1 and 2 to select the menus.

The menu can be called up from the menu bar on the driver information display and the available menus are as follows:

Trip information

- To open the trip information: press 3 briefly.
- To close the trip information: press 3 briefly.
- To switch trip information: when the trip information is opened, press 1 and 2 briefly to select the trip information.
- To reset the trip information: press and hold 3 to reset the trip information.

Phone

- When there is an incoming call, press 2 briefly to answer the call.
- When there is an incoming call, press 1 briefly to reject the call.

Switch

- Press 1 and 2 briefly to switch media.

Message

- Select a message: when a message is received, press 1 and 2 briefly to select a message.

- Clear a message: when a message is received, short press 4 to clear the message.

Warning lamps and indicator lamps

Indicator and warning lamp icons indicate different functions and potential faults. Some warning and indicator lamp icons light up with displayed messages and/or audible signals.

After the vehicle is started, the system will conduct a self-check, and some warning lamp icons will come on for a few seconds and then go out.

During driving, if a warning lamp keeps on, please park in a safe area and contact a smart Authorized Service Partner.


Low beam indicator lamp: when the low beam is turned on, the indicator lamp illuminates.


Low beam fault indicator lamp: when the low beam is malfunctioning, the warning lamp illuminates.


High beam indicator lamp: when the high beam is turned on, the indicator lamp illuminates.


High beam fault indicator lamp: when the high beam is malfunctioning, the warning lamp illuminates.


Adaptive High Beam indicator lamp: when Adaptive High Beam is in the ready mode, the grey indicator lamp illuminates; when Adaptive High Beam is enabled, the blue indicator lamp illuminates; when Adaptive High Beam is malfunctioning, the yellow indicator lamp illuminates.


Automatic High Beam indicator lamp: when Automatic High Beam is turned on, the grey indicator lamp illuminates; when Automatic High Beam is malfunctioning, the yellow warning lamp illuminates.


Rear fog lamp indicator lamp: when the rear fog lamps are turned on, the indicator lamp illuminates.


Position lamp indicator lamp: when the position lamps are turned on, the indicator lamp illuminates.


Power system fault indicator lamp: when the power system components are malfunctioning, the warning lamp illuminates. In case of the situations above during normal driving, park the vehicle in a safe area and contact a smart Authorized Service Partner. It could be dangerous to continue driving.

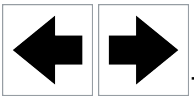

Electrical power assist steering (EPAS) – speed proportional fault indicator lamp: when the EPAS performance decreases/power assist degraded, the yellow warning lamp illuminates; when the EPAS cannot provide any steering assist, the red warning lamp illuminates. In case of the situations above during normal driving, park the vehicle in a safe area and contact a smart Authorized Service Partner. It could be dangerous to continue driving.


Airbag fault indicator lamp: when airbags or seat belt pretensioners are malfunctioning, the warning lamp illuminates. In case of the situations above during normal driving, park the vehicle in a safe area

and contact a smart Authorized Service Partner. It could be dangerous to continue driving.



Trailer module fault indicator lamp: when the trailer module is malfunctioning, the warning lamp illuminates.



Turn signal light indicator lamp: When the turn signal lights are turned on, the indicator lamp on the corresponding side will flash. When the hazard warning lights are turned on, the turn signal light indicator lamps on both sides will flash.



Adaptive front illumination system fault indicator lamp: when the adaptive front illumination system is malfunctioning, the warning lamp illuminates.



Temperature indicator: displays the ambient temperature.



Electronic Parking Brake indicator lamp: When the Electronic Parking Brake is enabled, the indicator lamp will come on.



Ready indicator lamp: When the vehicle is ready to run normally, the indicator lamp will come on.



Cruise Control indicator lamp: when Cruise Control is in the ready mode, the grey/white indicator lamp illuminates; when Cruise Control is enabled, the green indicator lamp illuminates.



Speed Limiting indicator lamp: when Speed Limiting is in the ready mode, the grey/white indicator lamp illuminates; when Speed Limiting is enabled, the green indicator lamp illuminates; when Speed Limiting is surpassed, the yellow warning lamp illuminates.



Adaptive Cruise Control indicator lamp: when Adaptive Cruise Control is in the ready mode, the grey/white indicator lamp illuminates; when Adaptive Cruise Control is enabled, the green indicator lamp illuminates; when Adaptive Cruise Control is malfunctioning, the grey warning lamp illuminates.



smart Pilot Assist indicator lamp: when smart Pilot Assist is in the ready mode, the grey/white indicator illuminates; when smart Pilot Assist is enabled, green indicator lamp illuminates; when the steering control is not enabled, the steering wheel portion is in yellow, showing that steering control cannot be provided; when it is malfunctioning, the grey warning lamp illuminates.



Power limited indicator lamp: When the traction power is limited, the indicator lamp will come on.



Anti-lock Brake System fault indicator lamp: if the warning lamp illuminates when the vehicle is powered on or during a journey, Anti-lock Brake System could be malfunctioning. In case of the situations above during normal driving, park the vehicle in a safe area and contact a smart Authorized Service Partner. It could be dangerous to continue driving.


Tyre pressure abnormal warning lamp: When the tyre pressure is too low, the warning lamp will come on, and the relevant warning information will be shown on the driver information display. If the active tyre pressure monitoring system is faulty, the indicator lamp will flash for a period of time, and then remain on. In this case, please contact a smart Authorized Service Partner for inspection.


Brake system fault indicator lamp: when the system detects that the brake performance decreased and braking distance extended, the yellow warning lamp illuminates; when the system detects that the brake system is malfunctioning, the red warning lamp illuminates. In case of any situation above during normal driving, please park in a safe area immediately and contact a smart Authorized Service Partner. It could be dangerous to continue driving.


High voltage battery low indicator lamp: When the high voltage battery is low, the indicator lamp will come on.



s-Pedal indicator lamp: when the s-Pedal mode is not activated, the grey indicator lamp illuminates; after activation, the blue indicator lamp illuminates.



Electronic Stability Control off/ Sport Mode indicator lamp: when Electronic Stability Control is off, the indicator lamp illuminates.


Electronic Stability Control system fault indicator lamp: when Electronic Stability Control is malfunctioning, the warning lamp illuminates. In case of the situations above during normal driving, park the vehicle in a safe area and contact a smart Authorized Service Partner. It could be dangerous to continue driving the vehicle. When the Electronic Stability Control is working, the warning lamp will flash.


Driver Monitoring System indicator lamp: when level 1/2 fatigue is detected, the red coffee cup lamp flashes; when the sensor or the driver's face is blocked, the yellow indicator lamp illuminates.


Lane Keeping Assist fault indicator lamp: when Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning, the warning lamp illuminates.



Lane Keeping Assist or Lane Departure Warning off indicator lamp: when Lane Keeping Assist or Lane Departure Warning is disabled, the indicator lamp illuminates.


Rear Cross Traffic Alert/Rear Collision Mitigation/Door Opening Warning/ Lane Change Assist indicator lamp: when the functions are enabled, the green indicator lamp illuminates; when the functions are malfunctioning, the red warning lamp illuminates.


Hill Descent Control indicator lamp: when Hill Descent Control is in the ready mode, the grey/white indicator lamp illuminates; when Hill Descent Control is activated, the green indicator lamp illuminates; when Hill Descent Control is malfunctioning, the yellow warning lamp illuminates.



Front Collision Mitigation fault warning lamp: when Front Collision Mitigation is malfunctioning, the warning lamp illuminates. In case of the situations above during normal driving, park the vehicle in a safe area and contact a smart Authorized Service Partner. It could be dangerous to continue driving.



Forward Collision Warning/ Autonomous Emergency Braking Off indication light: this indicator light comes on when the Forward Collision Warning/ Autonomous Emergency Braking is turned off.



Charging/discharging gun connected warning lamp: When the charging/ discharging gun is connected, the warning lamp will come on.



Seat belt reminder warning lamp: when the system detects that the seat belt is not fastened, the warning lamp illuminates. Please fasten the seat belt correctly to avoid personal injury in case of accidents or emergency braking. If the warning lamp remains on after the seat belt is fastened correctly, please contact a smart Authorized Service Partner immediately for inspection.



Auto Hold indicator lamp: When Auto Hold is enabled, the indicator lamp will come on.



12 V battery low warning lamp: If the warning lamp comes on after the vehicle is powered on, the charging system may be faulty. In case of the situations above during normal driving, park the vehicle in a safe area and contact a smart Authorized Service Partner for inspection.

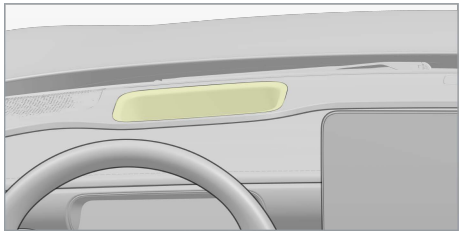


ISA fault indicator lamp: when Intelligent Speed Assist is malfunctioning, the warning lamp illuminates.

Head-up display

Notes on the head-up display

Gently wipe the head-up display projector area with a clean and dry microfibre cloth. If necessary, soak the microfibre cloth slightly.



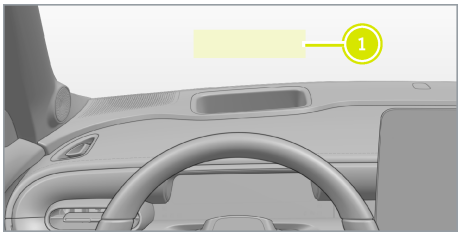
NOTE

- Avoid liquid entering the head-up display projector area. It may cause electrical failure.
- Never place any objects or stickers in the head-up display projector area or windscreen projection area. Otherwise, the head-up display may not work normally.
- Never touch the head-up display projector or throw sharp edged objects or similar objects at it. Otherwise, the head-up display may be damaged.

The vehicle with head-up display is equipped with a special type of windscreen. The correct type of windscreen must be installed to meet the requirements of image projection.

Overview of the head-up display

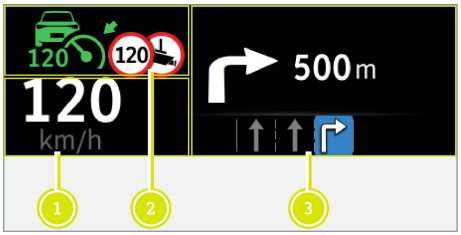
Head-up display projects image information on the windscreen in front of the driver.



1 Head-up display projection area

Head-up display projection area

When the driver assistance system and navigation are not enabled, the head-up display only shows the vehicle speed.



1 Display the current vehicle speed
2 Display that drive assist is enabled
3 Display drive assist and navigation information

When there is a serious warning for the driver assistance system, no other information is displayed on the head-up display.

Enabling/disabling the head-up display

Enter the shortcut interface:

- Swipe downward on the centre display or tap > to turn on/off the head-up display.

Enter the setting interface:

- Tap > *Quick Controls* > to turn on/off the head-up display.
- Tap > *General* > *Display* > *Head-up display* to turn on/off the head-up display.

Turning on/off the Snow mode

Enter the Settings interface:

- Tap > *Quick Controls* > > *Snow mode* to turn on/off the snow mode.

When the snow mode is enabled, the color of information displayed on the head-up display changes, which is convenient to view in the snow environment.

Adjusting the head-up display

WARNING

- Before driving, make sure the position and brightness of the image projection of the head-up display do not hinder driving safety. Incorrectly adjusting the image position or brightness may hinder the driver's vision and cause accidents, resulting in personal injury and death.
- Never keep looking at the image projection of the head-up display during the journey. Otherwise, you may not see pedestrians and objects on the road in front of the vehicle.

NOTE

- When you wear polarized sunglasses, you may not see the image projection of the head-up display clearly. Adjust the brightness of head-up display or remove the sunglasses.
- You can enable/disable the snow mode on the centre display when driving in snow or the road reflection is serious.

Enter the setting interface:

- Tap > *Quick Controls* > *Head-up Display* to enter the adjustment interface.

Brightness and height adjustment

- Brightness adjustment: after the adjustment function is turned on, the adjustment information can be checked on the imaging projected by the head-up

display; press and hold ◀/▶ on the right side of the steering wheel to adjust the head-up display brightness.

- Height adjustment: after the adjustment function is turned on, the adjustment information can be checked on the imaging projected by the head-up display; press and hold / on the right side of the steering wheel to adjust the head-up display height.

After adjusting, tap Save to complete the adjustment. If the previous setting is needed, tap Recover.

Angle adjustment

- Angle adjustment: after the adjustment function is turned on, the adjustment information can be checked on the imaging projected by the head-up display; press and hold ◀/▶ on the right side of the steering wheel to adjust the head-up display tilting angle.

After adjusting, tap Save to complete the adjustment. If the previous setting is needed, tap Recover. If readjustment is needed, tap Reset.

Overview and operation

Notes on operating the centre display

WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

You must comply with local laws and regulations for operating the centre display.

Depending on the model configuration and market, the actual equipment of your vehicle may be different from the descriptions and illustrations. Refer to the actual vehicle.

On right-hand drive vehicles, the layout of centre display is similar to the left-hand drive vehicles, but some interfaces are mirrored. The specific details are subject to the vehicle delivered.

NOTE Rise of surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the centre display

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, its surface will become very hot.

- ► If the centre display has been exposed to direct sunlight and its surface is dark, pay attention to the temperature of the centre display before touching it.

If you wear polarized sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the information on the centre display.

Film containing metallic substances could block radio signals. Do not apply film containing metallic substances to the windscreen, otherwise system operation could be affected.

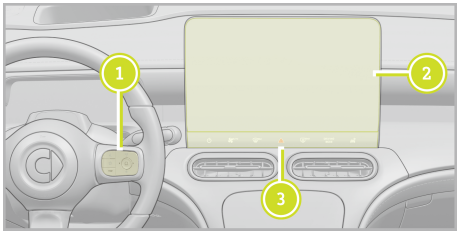
Overview of centre display

WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.
- ► Do not restart the centre display while driving, otherwise it will cause the centre display, driving information display, and head-up display (if equipped) to restart simultaneously, which threatens driving safety.

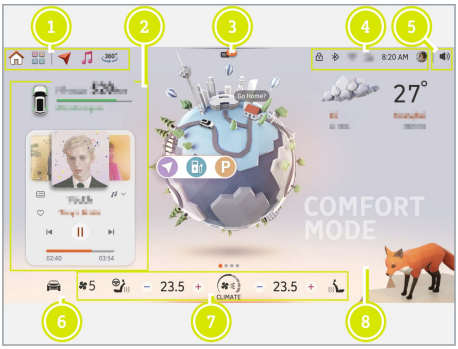
When operating the centre display, be sure to observe the local laws and regulations of the country.



1 Control buttons on Centre display.
2 Centre display with touch function.
3 Centre display switches:
- Press briefly to enter the centre display screen saver, press briefly again to exit the centre display screen saver; press and hold for 8 seconds or more to restart the centre display
- AUTO Climate control AUTO switch
- MAX Windscreen maximum defrosting on/off switch
- Hazard warning light on/off switch
- REAR Rear windscreen and exterior door mirror defrosting on/off button
- DRIVING MODE Drive mode switch button

Turn on/off the quick setting interface

By operating on the centre display, you can control settings such as the multimedia, certain vehicle functions and climate control.



1 **Shortcut bar:** tap main interface/ application interface/ navigation/ multimedia/ Park Assist 360 Camera to enter the corresponding function.

2 **Custom bar:** slide the cards upward or downward to adjust the displayed information (phone/multimedia/vehicle information) as needed.

3 **Message notification:** swipe downward on the centre display or tap button to enter the shortcut interface to view notification messages.

4 **Status bar:** tap this area to enable/disable vehicle door lock/ Bluetooth/ network connection signal/ 09:00 time/ personal centre. This area also displays the icon of the vehicle's corresponding function.

5 **Volume control:** tap volume control to adjust multimedia/navigation/ voice assistant/phone/announcement volume.

6 **Settings:** Tap to enter the Settings interface.

7 **Climate Control bar:** operate the Climate Control bar to perform the corresponding Climate Control.

8 **Main interface:** the main interface may contain: multimedia/earth model/navigation/air quality/weather/drive mode. Tap the avatar for interaction, and double-tap it to wake up the Voice Assistant.

Task manager: when one or more applications are opened, double tap to enter the task manager, and drag the application upward or tap Delete to release memory.

When the corresponding function of the vehicle is enabled, the status bar will display the following icons:

- Wireless charging
- Air quality
- WiFi
- USB

Quick Controls interface

Swipe the centre display downward or tap to enter the Quick Controls interface.

You can swipe up on the Quick Controls interface depending on the number of functions. The functions in the Quick Controls interface can be enabled by tapping their icons. In this interface, a function can be enabled/disabled by tapping the relevant function button. When tapped, some functions (triggered) will pop up in new windows.

Swipe up on the centre display or tap the blank area of the centre display to go back to the previous interface.

Apps interface

Swipe leftward on the centre display or tap to access the application interface, where downloaded applications (third-party applications) and embedded applications can be found, such as Multimedia.

Tap the App to open it, which will be open in the subinterface, such as Phone.

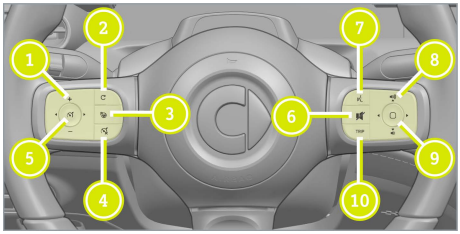
According to the number of Apps, swipe left from the right of the centre display in the Apps interface. For some Apps, you can press and hold them, and then drag them or tap ⊗ to delete them.

Tap ⌂ to go back to the main interface again.

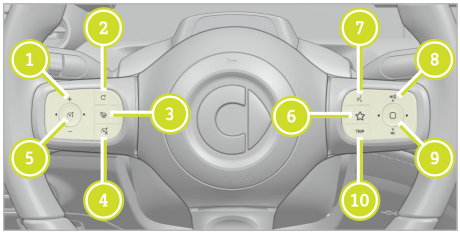
Overview of the steering wheel buttons

When operating the steering wheel buttons, observe the local laws and regulations.

Type 1



Type 2



1 Control panel:

+ Speed adjustment: press it to increase the speed by an increment of 1 km/h(1 mph), press and hold it to increase the speed by an increment of 5 km/h(3 mph); press and hold it to continuously adjust the speed, and release it to stop adjustment.

− Speed adjustment: press it to decrease the speed by a decrement of 1 km/h(1 mph), press and hold it to decrease the speed by a decrement of 5 km/h(3 mph); press and hold it to continuously adjust the speed, and release it to stop adjustment.

◀ Function selection.

▶ Function selection.

2 ↻ Resume function: activate the last selected driver assistance function.

3 Automatic Parking Assist.

4 Disable function: disable Cruise Control/Adaptive Cruise Control/Speed Limiting/Highway Assist.

5 Enable function: enable Cruise Control/Adaptive Cruise Control/Speed Limiting/Highway Assist.

6 Mute multimedia.

☆ Steering wheel custom button: turn on/off WeChat by default, which can also be set to enter/exit Park Assist 360 Camera, mute/unmute, switch media audio sources, enter navigation, switch drive modes, or turn on/off driving recorder to take photos or emergency videos.

7 Voice control button: press briefly to enable/disable voice input; press and hold to connect CarPlay.

8 Control panel:

Adjustment button: press briefly to increase the volume, or adjust the head-up display and rearview mirrors; press and hold to adjust continuously, release to stop.

Adjustment button: press briefly to decrease the volume, or adjust the head-up display and rearview mirrors; press and hold to adjust continuously, release to stop.

◀ Adjustment button: press and release this button to reject calls/ switch media/select message notifications/switch trip information/adjust the head-up display or rearview mirrors; press and hold this button to adjust the head-up display or rearview mirrors continuously, and release it to stop adjustment.

▶ Adjustment button: press and release this button to answer calls/

switch media/select message notifications/switch trip information/adjust the head-up display or rearview mirrors; press and hold this button to adjust the head-up display or rearview mirrors continuously, and release it to stop adjustment.

9 ▢ Setting button: press briefly to pause or play music/turn off message, confirm selection.

10 TRIP Trip button: press briefly to display or hide trip information; press and hold to reset trip information.

Quick Controls interface

Quick Controls interface

WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

► Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Enter the Quick Controls interface:

- Swipe downward on the centre display or tap ☰ to enter the shortcut interface.



1 Function area
2 Message & notification area
3 Mode selection area
4 Drive setup one-click area
5 Ambient lighting theme selection area

Function area

Swipe downward on the centre display or tap ☰ to enter the shortcut interface.

The left side of the shortcut interface is the function area, which allows for the following operations:

- Unfold/fold rearview mirror: tap to unfold/fold the rearview mirrors.
- Parking sensors: tap to turn on/off the parking sensors.
- Close all windows: tap to close all the windows fully.
- Open all windows: tap to open all the windows fully.
- Ventilate: tap to open all the windows for ventilation.
- Head-up display: tap to turn on/off the head-up display.
- Reading light: tap to turn on/off the reading lights.
- Power Off: tap to power off the vehicle.
- Courtesy light: tap to turn on/off the courtesy light.
- Driver monitoring: tap to turn on/off the Driver Monitoring System.
- Screen Cleaning: tap to turn on/off the Screen Cleaning function.

Press and hold the icon or tap the edit button ✎ in the upper right corner of the centre display to enable the editing function, and the user can customize the icon layout, delete icons, or add icons.

Message area

Swipe downward on the centre display or tap ☰ to enter the shortcut interface.

The upper right of the shortcut interface is the message area, you can view the current message and historical messages, swipe the current message to the right,

and tap to delete the message notification.

Mode selection area

Swipe down on the centre display or tap to enter the Quick Controls interface.

The right centre of the Quick Controls interface is the mode selection area. Tap >> to select the mode.

Rest mode

Rest mode: Tap On to turn on the Rest mode.

The user can set the alarm clock as needed. To turn off the Rest mode, swipe down on the centre display or tap to enter the Quick Controls interface, and tap Off.

When the rest mode is turned on, the system will set the Climate Control to the AUTO mode, close the windows and turn off the reading light at the same time.

Alarm clock: When the Rest mode is turned on, the alarm clock can be set as needed.

Energise mode

Refresh mode: Tap “On” to turn on the Refresh mode.

If you need to disable the Refresh mode, swipe down on the centre display or tap to enter the Quick Controls interface, and tap “Off” or wait for 180 seconds.

After the Refresh mode is turned on, the system will turn on the Climate, seat ventilation (if equipped), ambient lights, music, fragrance (if equipped).

Tap the “Fatigued Driving Association” switch to enable or disable the fatigued driving association function. When this function is enabled, the Refresh mode will be triggered automatically if fatigued driving is detected.

Parking Comfort mode

Parking Comfort mode: Set the parking time, tap “On” to enable the Parking Comfort mode, or set the Parking Comfort mode to be normally on.

To exit the Parking Comfort mode, swipe down on the centre display or tap to enter the Quick Controls interface, and then tap Off or wait till the Parking Comfort mode is turned off automatically.

After the parking comfort mode is turned on, the vehicle will continue to consume electricity. The traction battery will automatically turn off when the battery SOC drops to 20%.

After the Parking Comfort mode is enabled, some functions such as Climate Control and entertainment screen will remain on.

ECO+ mode

ECO+ mode: Tap “On” to turn on the ECO+ mode.

If you need to disable the ECO+ mode, swipe down on the centre display or tap to enter the Quick Controls interface, and tap “Off”.

After the ECO+ mode is turned on, the system will turn off the Climate, ambient light, seat heating and seat ventilation, and set the drive mode to ECO.

Pet mode

Pet mode: Tap “On” to turn on the Pet mode.

If you need to turn off the Pet mode, swipe down on the centre display or tap to enter the Quick Controls interface, and tap “Off”.

When Pet Mode is activated, the windows will close automatically and the physical window switches will be deactivated (voice control remains available). Simultaneously, the AUTO climate control will engage to regulate the cabin temperature, and the central display will enter screen saver mode.

Car Wash mode

Car wash mode: Tap "Car Wash Mode" and select "Automated Wash" or "Hand Wash".

To exit the car wash mode, press and hold the “Long press to exit” button on the centre display to exit the current car wash mode.

When the automated wash mode is turned on, the charging port cover will be

automatically locked, the liftgate kick sensing function will be disabled synchronously, the front radar alarm tone will be suppressed, and the A/C will be switched to the recirculation mode; when the hand wash mode is turned on, the charging port cover will be automatically locked and the liftgate kick sensing function will be disabled synchronously.

Valet mode (if equipped)

Valet mode: Tap "Valet Mode" and set the password on the centre display, then the centre display will automatically restart and enter the Valet interface.

If you need to turn off the Valet mode, swipe down on the centre display or tap to enter the Quick Controls interface, tap "Valet Mode" and enter the preset password on the centre display to exit the Valet mode, or exit the Valet mode on the mobile APP.

After the Valet mode is turned on, the system will disable Bluetooth, voice control, multimedia and other functions and exit the current account. The owner can turn on the Valet mode before lending the vehicle to others to protect personal privacy.

Drive setup one-click area

Shift into D gear, swipe down on the centre display or tap to open the shortcut interface, then tap Drive Setup to apply the previously saved settings. Tap it again will restore the previously saved settings to their default state.

Ambient lighting theme selection area

Swipe downward on the centre display or tap to enter the shortcut interface.

The lower right of the shortcut interface is the ambient light theme selection area, and the user can select the corresponding ambient light theme according to preference.

Setting interface

Overview of setting interface

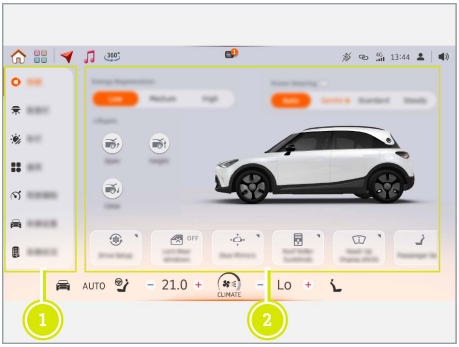
WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

► Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Enter the Settings interface:

- In the main interface, tap to enter the Settings interface.
- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap to enter the Apps interface, and tap to enter the setting interface.



1 Function selection area:

- Quick Controls
- Ambient light
- Lights
- General
- Driving assistance
- Vehicle settings
- Vehicle condition
- System

2 Function operation area

Quick Controls

WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Enter the Settings interface:

- In the main interface, tap to enter the Settings interface.
- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap to enter the Apps interface, and tap to enter the setting interface.

The following operations can be performed on the Quick Controls interface:

- Energy recovery: the user can select the energy regenerative braking level according to needs.
- Steering wheel assistance: the user can set Automatic, Gentle, Comfortable and Stable as needed.
- Liftgate:
  - Opening the liftgate: tap to open the liftgate.
  - Closing the liftgate: tap to close the liftgate.
  - Preset the liftgate opening height: tap to set the liftgate opening height (1, 2, 3, 4, and 5) as required.
- Drive setup:
  - Tap to set Driving Mode, Regenerative braking, Lane Assist (i.e. Lane Departure Prevention), Emergency Lane Assist, Automatic Speed Adjustment, Active Speed Limit Warning, Lane Change Assist (i.e. Automated Lane Change Assist), Parking Emergency Brake (if equipped), and Driver Monitoring System. All configured functions will be automatically selected. Tap Reset to defaults, all settings will be restored to their default state, tap Save to save the current settings, or tap Save and Activate to save and apply the settings immediately.
  - Shift into D gear, swipe down on the centre display or tap to open the shortcut interface, then tap Drive Setup to apply the previously saved settings. Tap it again will restore the previously saved settings to their default state.
- Enabling/disabling the child safety lock: tap the child safety lock, and tap the left/right child safety lock to enable/disable the corresponding child safety lock.
- Unlock/lock rear window lock (if equipped): tap to turn on/off the rear window lock.
- Adjusting the rearview mirror: tap , select Left or Right, and use the buttons , , , and on the right side of the steering wheel to make adjustments.
- Opening and closing the sun shield: tap , and tap (Close, 25%, 50%, 75%, Open) or slide on the touch area of the sun shield on the centre display to adjust the sun shield.
- Adjusting the head-up display: tap to turn on/off the head-up display. Adjusting the brightness and height: tap Brightness and Height Adjustment, and use the buttons and on the right side of the steering wheel to adjust the brightness, and the buttons and to adjust the height. Adjusting the angle: tap Angle and use the buttons and on the right side of the steering wheel to adjust the angle.
- Adjusting the front passenger's seat: tap , select the seat cushion or seat back and make adjustments.

Lane Change Assist within the Drive Setup interface specifically indicates the Automated Lane Change Assist.

Ambient light

WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

► Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Enter the setting interface:

- In the main interface, tap to enter the setting interface.
- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap to enter the application interface, and tap to enter the setting interface.

Ambient light is used to ensure that the interior of the car is not too dark during driving, and also to create a pleasant driving environment.

- Turn on/off ambient light: tap to turn on/off the ambient light.
- Customize ambient light: tap Custom to customize the colour of ambient light (single, dual, and theme) as desired.

  When the dual-color mode is set and the color interaction function is turned on, the dual-color area of the ambient light interactively changes the light color according to the design.

- Drive mode: tap Driving Mode, and the ambient light will change colour in different drive modes.
- Brightness: drag the brightness bar to adjust the brightness of the ambient light.
- Ambient light setting: tap to set the ambient light by turning on/off the courtesy ambient light, voice interaction ambient light, climate control ambient light and range reminder ambient light.

Lights

WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

► Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Enter the setting interface:

- In the main interface, tap to enter the setting interface.
- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap to enter the application interface, and tap to enter the setting interface.
- Adaptive front illumination system: tap to turn on/off the adaptive front illumination system.
- Rear fog lamp: tap to turn on/off the rear fog lamps.
- Star mode: tap Star Mode to turn on/off the star mode.
- Reading light: tap Reading Light to turn on/off the reading lights.
- Environment light
  Follow me home: the user can set the headlamp off delay time to Off, 30 s, 60 s, and 90 s according to need.
  Approach lighting: tap Approach Lighting to turn on/off the approach lighting.
  Courtesy lighting: tap Courtesy Lighting to turn on/off the courtesy lighting.

General

WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

► Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Enter the Settings interface:

- In the main interface, tap to enter the Settings interface.
- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap to enter the Apps interface, and tap to enter the setting interface.

Sound

Sound effect adjustment: select Beats, Classical, Vocal (if equipped) or Boosted (if equipped).

Treble/alto/bass: tap Treble/Alto/Bass to drag the display bar for adjustment.

Global volume: tap Global Volume to adjust the volume of media, navigation, voice assistant, phone, and announcement.

Simulated sound (if equipped): select Off, smart Original, Classical, Interstellar or Explore.

Speed based volume adjustment: tap Off, Low, Medium, or High to adjust the volume.

Alert sound volume: tap Off, Low, Medium, or High to adjust the alert sound volume.

Touch tone: tap Touch Tone to turn on/off the touch tone.

Driving mode sound: tap Driving Mode Sound to turn on/off the driving mode sound.

Navigation volume mixer: set to Automatic Mixing or Direct Mixing.

Display

Avatar: tap the image to select the corresponding avatar.

Static avatar: tap Static Avatar to turn on/off the static avatar.

Day/night mode: tap Auto Brightness, Day, or Night to select the day/night mode.

Instrument and key backlight: drag the display bar to adjust the brightness of instruments and key backlight.

Centre display brightness: tap Auto or drag the display bar to adjust the centre display brightness.

Screen quick start-up (if equipped): tap Screen Quick Start-up to turn on/off the screen quick start-up.

Head-up display (if equipped): tap Head-up Display to turn on/off the head-up display.

Snow mode (if equipped): tap Snow Mode to turn on/off the snow mode, and the head-up display will be in yellow after the snow mode is turned on.

Instrument display priority: set Navigation Priority or Music Priority.

- When navigation priority is selected, after navigation App is opened on the centre display, the driver information display indicates navigation information; when music priority is selected, the driver information display indicates music information.

Screen cleaning: tap Screen Cleaning to clean the screen, and press and hold it to exit.

Connection

Wireless charging: tap Wireless Charging to turn on/off the wireless charging.

Bluetooth: tap Bluetooth to turn on/off Bluetooth, set the Bluetooth name, view the connected Bluetooth devices and the Bluetooth devices found by the system, delete Bluetooth devices, and re-select the Bluetooth devices you want to connect.

Wi-Fi (if equipped): tap Wi-Fi to turn on/off Wi-Fi, view the connected networks, the networks found by the system, and re-select the networks you want to connect.

Driving assistance

WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

► Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Enter the settings interface:

- In the main interface, tap to enter the settings interface.
- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap to enter the application interface, and tap to enter the setting interface.

Safety features

Forward Collision Warning: tap Off, Low, Medium and High to set the level of Forward Collision Warning.

Rear Collision Mitigation: tap Rear Collision Mitigation to enable/disable Rear Collision Mitigation.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA): tap Rear Cross Traffic Alert to set the Rear Cross Traffic Alert.

Door Opening Warning: tap Door Opening Warning to enable/disable Door Opening Warning.

Lane Departure Warning: tap Off, Vibrate, Beep to set the warning mode.

Lane Keeping Assist: tap Lane Keeping Assist to turn on/off the Lane Keeping Assist.

Emergency Lane Keep Assist: tap Emergency Lane Keep Assist to turn on/off the Emergency Lane Keep Assist.

Parking Emergency Braking: tap Parking Emergency Braking to turn on/off the Parking Emergency Braking.

Assistance

Lane Change Collision Warning Beep: tap Off, Warning Light, Warning Light and Beep to set the warning mode.

Automated Lane Change Assist: tap Automated Lane Change Assist to turn on/off the Automated Lane Change Assist.

Automatic Speed Adjustment: tap Automatic Speed Adjustment to turn on/off the Automatic Speed Adjustment.

Speed Limit Awareness Warning: tap No Alarm, Flash, Flash and Beep to set the warning mode, and tap + and − to set the sensitivity of Speed Warning.

Speed Warning: tap Speed Warning to turn on/off manual setting of speed limit of Speed Warning, and drag the display bar to adjust the speed limit.

Vehicle Settings

WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

► Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Enter the Settings interface:

- In the main interface, tap to enter the Settings interface.
- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap to enter the Apps interface, and tap to enter the setting interface.

Driving

Driver Monitoring System: tap Driver Exhaustion Alert to turn on/off.

Steering Wheel Re-centreing: tap Steering Wheel Re-centreing to turn on/off.

Rocket Launch: tap Rocket Launch to turn on/off the Rocket Launch.

ESC off: tap ESC off to turn on/off Electronic Stability Control.

Towing mode: tap Towing Mode to view the operation steps.

Vehicle control

Find My Car: tap Horn + Flash and Flash Only to set Find My Car.

Easy Entry/Exit: tap Easy Entry/Exit to turn on/off.

Trigger condition for driver's seat position restoration: tap Close Driver's Door or Press Brake Pedal to set the conditions for the driver's seat to return to the driving position.

Lock the car and automatically close the windows and sunshades: tap Lock the Car and Automatically Close the Windows and Sunshades to turn on/off the lock the car and automatically close the windows and sunshades.

Automatic fold exterior mirrors when locking car: tap Automatic Fold Exterior Mirrors When Locking Car to turn on/off.

Angle down driver-side exterior mirror when reversing: tap Angle Down Driver-side Exterior Mirror When Reversing to turn on/off.

Angle down passenger-side exterior mirror when reversing: tap Angle Down Passenger-side Exterior Mirror When Reversing to turn on/off.

When reversing, rear wiper turned off: tap When Reversing, Rear Wiper Turned Off to turn on/off.

Approach to Unlock/Walk Away to Lock: tap Approach to Unlock/Walk Away to Lock to turn on/off.

Double Click Unlock: tap Double Click Unlock to turn on/off.

Touch to Unlock: tap One Side or All Doors to set Touch to Unlock.

Unlock the vehicle at P gear: tap Unlock the Vehicle at P Gear to turn on/off.

Lock sound: tap Lock Sound to turn on/off.

Power off: tap Power Off to switch the vehicle power off.

Comfort

Driver seat heating: tap 5 min, 15 min, 30 min and Continued to set the heating time for the driver seat.

Passenger seat heating: tap 5 min, 15 min, 30 min and Continued to set the heating time for the passenger seat.

Driver Seat Ventilation (if equipped): tap 5 Minutes, 15 Minutes, 30 Minutes and Constant to set the ventilation time of the driver's seat.

Passenger Seat Ventilation (if equipped): tap 5 Minutes, 15 Minutes, 30 Minutes and Constant to set the ventilation time of the passenger's seat.

Vehicle condition

WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

► Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Enter the setting interface:

- In the main interface, tap  to enter the setting interface.
- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap  to enter the application interface, and tap  to enter the setting interface.

Vehicle information

License plate number: tap License Plate Number to set the license plate number.

Vehicle information:

- Vehicle identification number (VIN)
- Motor serial number (if equipped)
- Vehicle type (if equipped)
- Purchase date (if equipped)

Front wiper maintenance mode: tap Front Wiper Maintenance Mode to enable/disable the front wiper maintenance mode.

Tyre condition

Tap Refresh to check the tyre condition: tyre pressure, tyre temperature.

Maintenance information

To check the maintenance information: remaining mileages and the amount of time- and days left until next service.

System

WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

► Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Enter the Settings interface:

- In the main interface, tap to enter the Settings interface.
- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap to enter the Apps interface, and tap to enter the setting interface.

OTA upgrade (if equipped)

The vehicle software can be upgraded remotely and wirelessly to gain new features, bringing better performance and richer features.

Tap "View upgrade" to view the current version information. You can upgrade it if necessary.

If the network is abnormal or the network connection is not smooth, tap Network Reset to update the network. If the network is still abnormal, please contact a smart Authorized Service Partner.

Factory Reset: tap Factory Reset to restore the system to the factory default settings.

Some markets only support OTA updates in a Wi-Fi environment. If you have any questions, please contact a smart Authorized Service Partner.

NOTE

► Do not perform OTA upgrade in places that affect traffic.
► Do not perform OTA upgrade in places with poor network signal.
► The vehicle cannot be operated during OTA upgrade. Please take articles you need out of the vehicle before OTA upgrade.
► If the vehicle is unlocked at the end of the countdown, the OTA upgrade cannot be performed. Please re-execute the OTA update process.
► During the OTA upgrade of the vehicle, if the prompt of upgrade failure or update delay pops up on the centre display, please check whether the vehicle meets the OTA upgrade conditions before re-performing the OTA upgrade operation. If the vehicle still cannot be upgraded, contact a smart Authorized Service Partner.

Notifications and Privacy

Notification Push: tap Notification Push to turn on/off the Notification Push.

Prompt Type: tap Mute, Ring, Broadcast, Ring & Broadcast to set the prompt type.

Avatar Voice Broadcast: tap Avatar Voice Broadcast to turn on/off the Avatar Voice Broadcast.

Vehicle location: tap Vehicle Location to turn on/off the vehicle location information.

Permission Management: tap Permission Management to set the APP permissions.

Language and Unit

Language: Set the language of the centre display.

Time Zone: Set the time zone displayed on the centre display.

Temperature: Set the temperature unit to °C or °F.

Speed: Set the unit of vehicle speed to km/h or mph.

Tyre pressure: Set the unit of tyre pressure to bar, kPa, or psi.

Time format: Set the time format displayed on the centre display to 24-hour or 12-hour.

Privacy settings

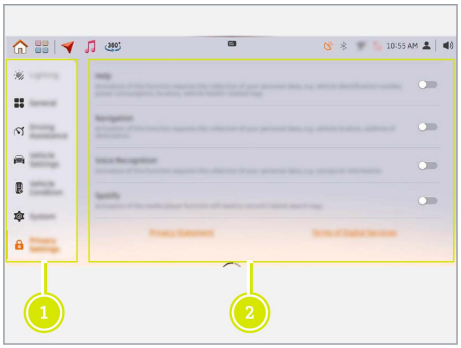
WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

► Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Enter the setting interface:

- In the main interface, tap to enter the setting interface.
- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap to enter the application interface, and tap to enter the setting interface.



1 Function selection area
2 Function operation area

Users can set whether to allow the collection of vehicle-related information as needed. For details, please refer to the privacy policy on the centre display.

Energy Management

Overview of the energy management

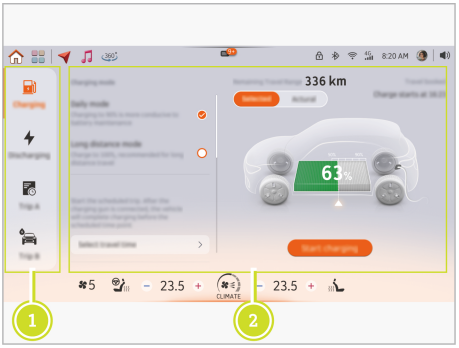
WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

► Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Enter the energy management interface:

- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap to enter the application interface, and tap to enter the energy management interface.



1 Function selection area:
- Charging
- Discharging
- This trip
- Trip

2 Function operation area

Charging and discharging

WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

► Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Enter the energy management interface:

- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap to enter the application interface, and tap to enter the energy management interface.

Charging

Routine mode: choose Routine Mode as needed.

Long distance mode: choose Long Distance Mode as needed.

Charging reservation: tap "Schedule Charging Time Setting" to enter the charging schedule interface. The user can set the charging start and end time as needed, and tap "Save". If the "Charging ends after reaching target SOC" switch is turned on, the charging process will not end when it is the end time of the charging schedule and the high voltage battery is not charged to the target SOC. In this case, the charging process will continue to reach the target SOC before ending.

Temperature adjustment before charging: when this switch is turned on, the system immediately adjusts the temperature of the high voltage battery to increase the charging speed. This function is recommended before DC charging.

This function needs different duration to adjust the temperature of the high voltage battery depending on the ambient temperature. When the high voltage battery reaches the optimal temperature, this function will be turned off automatically. In the temperature adjustment process of the high voltage battery, a small amount of electricity will be consumed.

Charging reservation: after this function is enabled, the vehicle will turn on the battery temperature adjustment and cab temperature control functions in advance according to the set travel time.

AC charging current: slide the touch bar to set the current of AC charging.

Range: tap Standard and Dynamic to view the range.

The remaining range on the driver information display is merely an estimate, and it may not account for factors such as driving styles and environmental conditions.

Discharging

Swipe on the dotted line on the car model and select the target SOC when the Vehicle to Load stops.

Discharge: tap Discharge to turn on the discharging function.

Discharging record: tap Discharging to view the discharging record.

This trip

WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

► Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Enter the energy management interface:

- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap ⊞ to enter the application interface, and tap ⚡ to enter the energy management interface.

You can view the recent trip record, energy distribution and range of the current trip.

Trip

WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

► Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Enter the energy management interface:

- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap ⊞ to enter the application interface, and tap ⚡ to enter the energy management interface.

Trip information: you can view the trip information, and click Reset to reset the trip information.

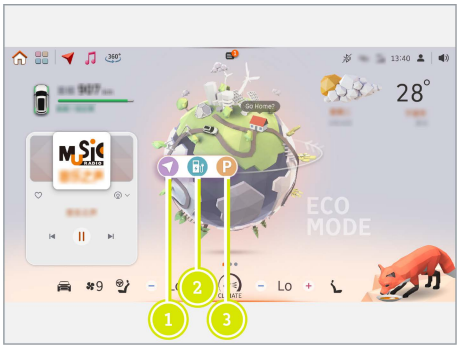
Energy distribution: You can view the energy distribution.

ⓘ Film containing metallic substances could block radio signals. Do not apply film containing metallic substances to the windscreen, otherwise system operation could be affected.

Enter the navigation interface:

- Tap ➤ on the shortcut interface to enter the navigation interface.
- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap ⊞ to enter the application interface, and click on AMAP to enter the navigation interface.

Tap the shortcut icon on the main interface to enter the Navigation interface.



1 View navigation history or search for destinations
2 Quickly search for charging piles
3 Quickly search for parking lots

Navigation and traffic

Navigation(if equipped)

WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

► Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Multimedia

Overview of multimedia

WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

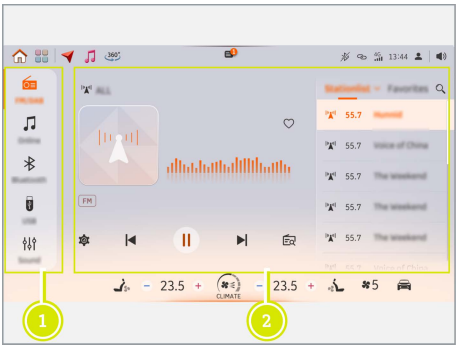
You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

► Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Film containing metallic substances could block radio signals. Do not apply film containing metallic substances to the windscreen, otherwise system operation could be affected.

Enter the multimedia interface:

- Tap on the shortcut interface to enter the multimedia interface.
- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap to enter the application interface, and tap to enter the multimedia interface.



1 Function selection area:

- Local radio
- Online radio
- Bluetooth music
- USB music
- Sound effects

2 Function operation area

Local radio

WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

► Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Enter the multimedia interface:

- Tap on the shortcut interface to enter the multimedia interface.
- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap to enter the application interface, and tap to enter the multimedia interface.

The user can perform the following operations in the local radio interface:

- Favorites: users can save their favorite radio stations and delete them by swiping them to the right.
- Radio station list: display the strongest channels from small to large, or swipe down the list to update it.
- Favorites: select the playing radio station and save it as a favorite radio station.
- Previous: skip to the previous radio station.
- Play/Stop: choose to start, stop, or continue play.
- Next: skip to the next radio station.
- Search: tap to search for valid stations. Valid stations are stored in the radio list, and the first valid station is played.

To search for radio stations for the first time, it is required to upload the current location information and site list, and the search process may be interrupted by any operation. If the station list is not updated, please use the previous list.

Online radio/Online music

WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

► Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Enter the multimedia interface:

- Tap ♫ on the shortcut interface to enter the multimedia interface.
- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap ⊞ to enter the application interface, and tap ♫ to enter the multimedia interface.

The user can perform the following operations in the online radio interface:

- View the radio station privacy.
- Favorites: users can save their favorite radio stations and delete them by swiping them to the right.
- Local radio station: display local radio stations.
- National radio station: display national radio stations.
- ♡ Favorites: select the playing radio station and save it as a favorite radio station.
- ⏮ Previous: skip to the previous radio station.
- ⏸ Play/Stop: choose to start, stop, or continue play.
- ⏭ Next: skip to the next radio station.
- 🔍 Search: enter the name to search for a radio station.

The user can log in to the online music following the prompts on the screen. After successful login, the user can enjoy online music.

ⓘ In some markets, only online music is provided.

Bluetooth music

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Enter the multimedia interface:

- Tap ♫ on the shortcut interface to enter the multimedia interface.
- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap ⊞ to enter the application interface, and tap ♫ to enter the multimedia interface.

The user can perform the following operations in the Bluetooth music interface:

- Sound effects: classical/standard/rock/jazz/vocal/pop music are optional.
- Play time: adjust by swiping left and right.
- ⏮ Previous: skip to the previous radio station.
- ⏸ Play/Stop: choose to start, stop, or continue play.
- ⏭ Next: skip to the next radio station.

ⓘ Bluetooth device connection is required.

USB music

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Enter the multimedia interface:

- Tap ♫ on the shortcut interface to enter the multimedia interface.
- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap ⊞ to enter the application interface, and tap ♫ to enter the multimedia interface.

The user can perform the following operations in the USB music interface:

- Sound effects: classical/standard/rock/jazz/vocal/pop music are optional.
- Play list: display the number of tracks in the list and the play order of the track

list. You can swipe up and down to see more information.

- Play mode button: sequential play/ single loop/random play can be selected.
- Previous: skip to the previous track.
- Play/Stop: choose to start, stop, or continue play.
- Next: skip to the next track.
- Select a folder to play: you can enter the folder to select a track.
- Play time: adjust by swiping left and right.

Sound effects

WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Enter the multimedia interface:

- Tap on the shortcut interface to enter the multimedia interface.
- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap to enter the application interface, and tap to enter the multimedia interface.

The user can perform the following operations in the sound effects interface:

- Sound effect adjustment: Select Beats, Classical, Vocal (if equipped) or Boosted (if equipped).
- Sound field: display the sound field effect inside the vehicle.
- Treble/alto/bass : drag the display bar for adjustment.

Voice assistant

Voice control

You can voice control the vehicle functions through the voice assistant. You only need to say your command, and the system will help you complete the operation.

Press the right button on the steering wheel, or say a wake-up word, such as "Hello, smart", and wait for the system to issue a prompt sound.

When using voice commands, please pay attention to the following:

- To give a command, speak at a normal speed and in a normal tone.
- Speak clearly and avoid slang.
- When using the voice assistant, keep the cabin quiet.
- To cancel the voice command conversation, press the button on the right side of the steering wheel again.

Download voice packs (if equipped)

Enter the setting interface:

- Tap > *System* > *Language and Unit* > , and download voice packs.

Phone

Phone function

WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

When using the phone function, connect a Bluetooth device (→ Page 168) first.

When there is an incoming call during driving, press the right button on the steering wheel to answer the call; or press the button to reject the call, so the

main interface will display the information of the incoming call, and you can swipe up the phone interface to hide it in the notification bar.

Enter the phone interface:

- Swipe leftward from the right on the centre display or tap to enter the application interface, and click Phone to enter the phone interface.

Using phone call

You can perform the following in the phone interface:

- **Recent contacts:** tap Recent Contacts to view the recent received/missed/rejected calls, or directly tap the number to dial.
- **My favorites:** tap My Favorites to quickly call an important contact, or search and delete it.
- **Contacts:** tap Contacts to search for contacts you want to call or delete.
- Dial: tap Dial to enter numbers and add contacts.

Personal centre

Personal centre function

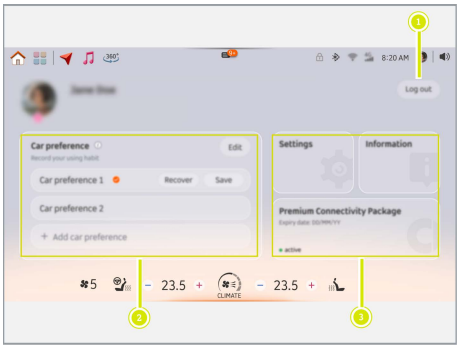
WARNING Risk of interference caused by the centre display

You may be distracted if you operate the integrated information and communication equipment while driving. You could lose control of the vehicle.

► Note the road and traffic conditions, stop the vehicle safely, and then operate the centre display.

Enter the Personal Centre interface:

1. Tap in the status bar to enter the personal centre interface.
2. Log in by scanning the QR code with smart APP.



1 **Log out:** tap Log Out to log out the personal account.

2 **Personal Preference:** The user can carry out the light setting, basic vehicle setting, display setting and system setting according to personal preference. After login to the account every time, the vehicle settings will be adjusted according to the account.

3 **Function area:** The user can view Premium Connectivity Package information, view or set vehicle information through Settings and Messages.

Smartphone integration

Android Auto(If equipped)

When the vehicle is equipped with Android Auto, you can use Android Auto to connect your phone to the vehicle and use the navigation, music, phone, message, and other functions on your phone through the centre display of the vehicle.

If your Android phone uses Android 9 or older version, install Android Auto first.

If your Android phone uses Android 10 or later version, it comes with Android Auto and no installation is needed.

Download Android Auto from Google Play Store, and you can view the supported regions, compatible devices, APPs and more

information of Android Auto on the support page of Android Auto.

If your Android phone uses Android 9 or older version, install Android Auto first.

If your Android phone uses Android 10 or later version, it comes with Android Auto and no installation is needed.

Wireless pairing

1. Use one of the following to connect the Android phone to the vehicle through Bluetooth.
   - Tap the smart phone icon on the upper left corner of the centre display, the screen automatically leads to the connectivity interface in General, and tap New Device.
   - Tap the Bluetooth icon on the upper right corner of the centre display, tap Device Preference, the screen automatically leads to the Connectivity interface in General, and tap New Device.
   - Enter the setting interface, tap General, select Connectivity, and tap New Device.
   - Enter the Bluetooth interface on the Android phone and choose to connect a new device. Select smart on the list, and after the new device interface on the centre display is triggered automatically, operate the Android phone to connect.
   - Press and hold the voice control button on the steering wheel, the centre display automatically leads to the device list, and select the corresponding Android phone to start connection.
2. Enter the PIN code displayed on the centre display on the Android phone.
3. After the device is connected, confirm connection on the connection confirmation page popped out.

Wired pairing

1. Connect the Android phone to the USB data port in the storage area below the vehicle centre display with an USB data cable, the Android phone will connect automatically. After successfully connected, the Android Auto icon is displayed on the upper left corner on the centre display.
2. Tap the Android Auto icon on the application interface of the centre display to enter Android Auto.

For the best user experience, it is recommended to use the USB data cable provided by the device manufacturer. Aftermarket or third party cables may not work. To maintain the quality of connection, replace the data cable if there is a sign of significant wear.

Operating Android Auto

After the connection is established between the phone and the vehicle, Android Auto can be operated through the centre display, the phone, and the voice control button on the steering wheel.

The vehicle supports the Google voice assistance function. Press the voice control button or say Hey Google, wait for the system to respond, and you can operate the applications of the phone by sending voice commands through the voice assistance.

When using Android Auto, to operate the built-in applications of the centre display, tap the smart icon on the Android Auto interface, or swipe downward from the top/ swipe upward from the bottom to access the vehicle control interface.

To disable Android Auto, tap the Android Auto icon of the corresponding device in the Bluetooth device list to disconnect the Android Auto connection, or the smart phone icon to disconnect the Bluetooth connection.

When using navigation through the smart phone integration, the navigation information is only displayed on the centre display. The built-in navigation in the centre display will exit if it is currently on.

While 2 devices can be connected to the vehicle simultaneously, only 1 of them is allowed for smart phone integration.

Once Android Auto is connected, you cannot directly use the phone and multimedia functions on your device, and can only operate through Android Auto. To use the phone or multimedia functions, you need to disconnect the Android Auto first, and then tap the phone or multimedia icon to operate via Bluetooth.

Apple CarPlay (if equipped)

When the vehicle is equipped with Apple CarPlay, you can use Apple CarPlay to connect your phone to the vehicle and use the navigation, music, phone, message, and other functions on your phone through the centre display of the vehicle.

Once Apple CarPlay is connected, you cannot directly use the phone and multimedia functions on your device, and can only operate through Apple CarPlay. To use the phone or multimedia functions, you need to disconnect the Apple CarPlay first, and then tap the phone or multimedia icon to operate via Bluetooth.

NOTE

Apple CarPlay may collect and use the vehicle data, such as the speed and location.

smart is not responsible for any use of data by Apple CarPlay.

Apple CarPlay is the service provided by Apple on the basis of its user terms and conditions. Therefore, smart is not responsible for any of the functions and applications of Apple CarPlay.

For information on which applications or which iOS devices that CarPlay supports, visit the official Apple website.

Wireless pairing

1. Use one of the following to connect the iPhone to the vehicle through Bluetooth.
   - Tap the smart phone icon on the upper left corner of the centre display, the screen automatically leads to the connectivity interface in General, and tap New Device.
   - Tap the Bluetooth icon on the upper right corner of the centre display, tap Device Preference, the screen automatically leads to the Connectivity interface in General, and tap New Device.
   - Enter the setting interface, tap General, select Connectivity, and tap New Device.
   - Enter the Bluetooth interface on the iPhone and choose to connect a new device. Select smart on the list, and after the new device interface on the centre display is triggered automatically, operate the iPhone to connect.
   - Press and hold the voice control button on the steering wheel, the centre display automatically leads to the device list, and select the corresponding iPhone to start connection.
2. Enter the PIN code displayed on the centre display on the iPhone.
3. After the device is connected, confirm connection on the connection confirmation page popped out.

Wired pairing

1. Connect the iPhone to the USB data port in the storage area below the vehicle centre display with an USB data cable, the iPhone will connect automatically. After successfully connected, the Apple CarPlay icon is displayed on the upper left corner on the centre display.
2. Tap the Apple CarPlay icon on the application interface of the centre display to enter Apple CarPlay.

For the best user experience, it is recommended to use the USB data cable provided by the device manufacturer. Aftermarket or third party cables may not work. To maintain the quality of connection, replace the data cable if there is a sign of significant wear.

Operating Apple CarPlay

After the connection is established between the phone and the vehicle, Apple CarPlay can be operated through the centre display, the phone, and the voice control button on the steering wheel.

The vehicle supports operating Apple CarPlay by voice control through Siri. Press the voice control button or say Hey Siri, wait for the system to respond, and you can operate the applications of the phone by sending voice commands through the voice assistance.

When using Apple CarPlay, to operate the built-in applications of the centre display, tap the smart icon on the Apple CarPlay interface, or swipe downward from the top/ swipe upward from the bottom to access the vehicle control interface.

To disable Apple CarPlay, tap the Apple CarPlay icon of the corresponding device in the Bluetooth device list to disconnect the Apple CarPlay connection, or the smart phone icon to disconnect the Bluetooth connection.

When using navigation through the smart phone integration, the navigation information is only displayed on the centre display. The built-in navigation in the centre display will exit if it is currently on.

While 2 devices can be connected to the vehicle simultaneously, only 1 of them is allowed for smart phone integration.

Once Apple CarPlay is connected, you cannot directly use the phone and multimedia functions on your device, and can only operate through Apple CarPlay. To use the phone or multimedia functions, you need to disconnect the Apple CarPlay first, and then tap the phone or multimedia icon to operate via Bluetooth.

eCall system

Overview of the emergency call system

smart emergency call system helps significantly reduce the time between accident and emergency rescue crews' arrival and locate the accident scenes that are difficult to approach.

Calls can be made automatically or manually. Only make emergency calls when you and others need rescue. Do not make an emergency call in a vehicle malfunction or similar situation.

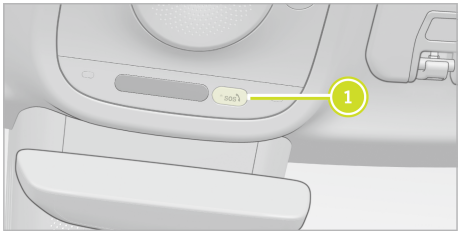
The service that the smart emergency call system provides can differ in different markets, please contact a smart Authorized Service Partner for information on available service in your market.

You can set up the preferred emergency call service centre via the centre display. The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. You have the right to choose the 112 emergency call service centre at all times.

The emergency call button SOS indicator has the following states:

- Indicator off: the emergency call is not valid yet or has expired.
- Indicator illuminates in red: the emergency call system is malfunctioning.
- Indicator illuminates in green: the system is functioning normally.
- Indicator flashes in green: the emergency call is dialing or connected.

Activating the emergency call manually



1 SOS emergency call button.

Press and hold the button SOS for 2 to 8 seconds to activate the emergency call.

After activating the emergency call, the occupants can ask the rescue centre for emergency rescue. At the same time, the vehicle information and location information will be automatically sent to the rescue centre.

The manual emergency call may not be functional particularly under the following conditions:

- When the access to the internet or the vehicle power is not available, the emergency call is not functional.
- When the SIM card is not activated or the emergency call button SOS indicator is in red, the emergency call is not functional.
- Same as cell phones, the emergency call may not connect when there is an atmosphere turbulence or in areas which are not fully covered by the internet.
- In the event of a severe accident when the 12 V battery is not available, the backup battery for the communication module will be enabled and the emergency call can be activated manually. When both of the 12 V battery and the backup battery have been cut off, the vehicle cannot supply power to support the SOS call.

! NOTE

Emergency call shall only be used under emergency situations, such as accidents, diseases or occupants under threat.

Activating the emergency call automatically

If the airbags and/or the seat belt pretensioners have been triggered, the SOS function is activated automatically and dials the emergency call. After activating the emergency call, the occupants can ask the rescue centre for emergency rescue. Once connected, If the rescue centre does not get any response, the vehicle location will be sent to the rescue centre and proper assistance will be provided.

The automatic emergency call may not be functional under the following conditions:

- When the access to the internet or the vehicle power is not available, the emergency call is not functional.
- When the SIM card is not activated or the emergency call button SOS indicator is in red, the emergency call is not functional.
- Same as cell phones, the emergency call may not connect when there is an atmosphere turbulence or in areas which are not fully covered by the internet.
- In the event of a severe accident when the 12 V battery is not available, the backup battery for the communication module will be enabled and the emergency call can be activated automatically. When both of the 12 V battery and the backup battery have been cut off, the vehicle cannot supply power to support the manual or automatic SOS call.

Information on the emergency call data processing

The processing of data through the in-vehicle eCall system should comply with the directives of European Parliament and of the Council, in particular Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC(3), based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individual.

The processing of such data is strictly limited to the processing of emergency calls to the European emergency number 112.

Data types and data recipients

The in-vehicle eCall system usually collects and processes the following data:

- Emergency call trigger mode (automatic/manual), call trigger time.
- TCAM SIM number (vehicle built-in SIM number).
- VIN.
- Vehicle type (passenger car or light-duty commercial vehicle).
- Vehicle energy/power type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electricity/hydrogen).
- Vehicle location.
- Driving direction.
- Vehicle speed.
- Number of persons in the vehicle.
- Battery status.
- Door status.
- Vehicle collision status (collision location, collision type, collision acceleration, airbag status, anti-theft system status, etc.).

The recipients of the data processed by the in-vehicle eCall system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the relevant public safety authorities in their country to first receive and process emergency calls to the European emergency number 112.

Data processing arrangement

The data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before the in-vehicle eCall system is triggered.

The in-vehicle eCall system is untraceable and is not subject to any continuous tracking under normal operating conditions.

The data in the internal memory of the in-vehicle eCall system can be automatically and continuously deleted.

- The vehicle position data is continuously overwritten in the system's internal memory in order to always maintain the latest vehicle location data required for the normal operation of the system.
- Activity data logs in the in-vehicle eCall system are kept no longer than the time required to process an emergency call.

Ways to exercise data subject rights

When the processing of the data does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC, the data subject (vehicle owner) has the right to access the data and, where appropriate, to request the correction, deletion or masking of the relevant data. Any third parties obtaining the data shall perform such correction, deletion or masking in accordance with this Directive unless it is proven impossible or disproportionate effort is involved.

Data subjects have the right to lodge a complaint with the competent data protection authority if they believe that the processing of personal data violates their rights.

Contact service responsible for processing access requests (if available): Contact the data protection officer at your local public safety answering point.

- Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).
- Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).
- Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data, and repealing Directive 95/46/EC (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). This regulation is repealed with effect from 25 May 2018.

Information on the TPS and other additional services

The processing of personal data through TPS/other value-added services should comply with the personal data protection rules set out in Directive 95/46/EC and 2002/58/EC.

Legal basis for use of the TPS and/or value-added services and data processing through them: For information on the legal basis for processing personal data through value-added services, please view the data privacy information for the services you subscribe to.

The TPS and/or other value-added services can only process personal data on the basis of the express consent of the data subject (vehicle owner).

In addition to the in-vehicle eCall system, owners of vehicles equipped with the TPS eCall system and/or other value-added services have the right to choose to use the in-vehicle eCall system instead of the TPS eCall system and other value-added services.

Roadside assistance and advisory service calling system

Roadside assistance and advisory service calling

When roadside assistance (RSA) or vehicle related advisory is needed, you can use the roadside assistance and advisory service calling function. Press the roadside assistance and advisory calling on the centre display to connect the call centre. The call centre confirms and redirects roadside assistance service, and provides additional voice service and advisory.

Details of the function:

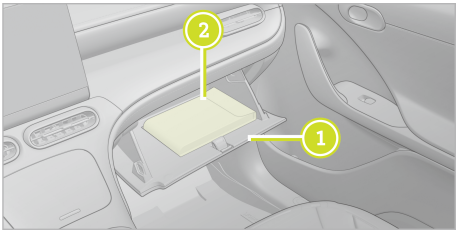
- You can dial for help via the in the application interface on the centre display.
- The timer and the cancel button are visible on the centre display.
- A voice bot will respond to the voice call at the beginning and ask for the call reason.
- You can talk to a voice bot and mention terms like Breakdown/RSA, Inquiry, Complaints and Theft/Stolen. Based on your input, the voice bot will identify intents and you will be forwarded to the representative.
- The call centre representative picks up the call and confirms the information with you. It may include user identification, location, vehicle status, user needs, and user information, etc. The call centre verifies the reason for the call and provides assistance according to your needs.
- If the call fails somehow, You have to call again.

  During the emergency rescue callback waiting time after the emergency call is triggered, the roadside assistance and advisory service calling function on the centre display is not available.

Emergency equipment

Using a safety vest

The safety vest is placed in the front passenger side glove box.



1. **To remove:** open the glove box 1 and take out the safety vest bag 2.
2. Open the bag 2 and take out the safety vest.

Use the safety vest according to the label on the vest.

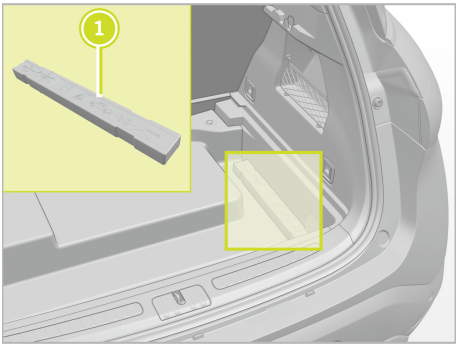
The safety vest must be replaced in the following cases:

- Reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence has faded.

Warning triangle

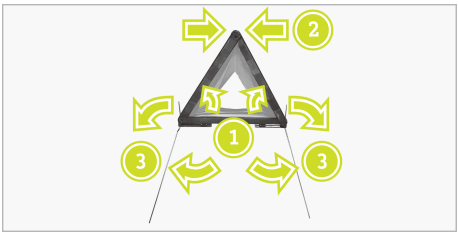
Taking out the warning triangle

1. Open the boot cover.



2. Take out the warning triangle 1.

Setting up the warning triangle



1. Fold the side reflector 1 up to form a triangle and snap on its top with the upper clip 2.
2. Spread the base 3 and lay it flat.

Place the warning triangle 50–100 meters behind the vehicle on a conventional road. Place it 150 meters behind the vehicle on an expressway or more than 200 meters in case of rain or fog.

Fixing point of fire extinguisher

The vehicle has a fixing point for the fire extinguisher. Please consult a smart Authorized Service Partner for details.

Fire extinguisher

If your vehicle is equipped with a fire extinguisher, it will help put out an initial fire. Be sure to follow the operation manual provided by the fire extinguisher manufacturer.

NOTE

There are many factors that cause vehicle fire. Usually, the fire can be extinguished in time by fire extinguishers in the initial stage. However, if the fire is at the development stage or fierce stage, it can no longer be put out by fire extinguishers. In this case, it is necessary to evacuate in time and call the fire service.

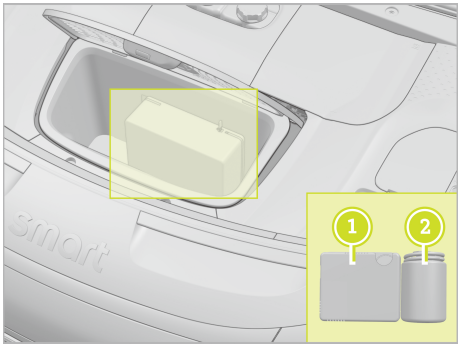
If you need to install a fire extinguisher fixing bracket and fire extinguisher, consult a smart Authorized Service Partner.

Flat tyre

Stowage location of the tyre repair kit

The tyre repair kit is located in the front compartment trunk.

Open the bonnet (→ Page 199).



1 Electric air pump
2 Tyre sealant

Tyre repair kit

Instructions for use of tyre repair kit:

- When the outside temperature is not below –20°C and the puncture in the tyre is not larger than 6 mm, tyre sealant can be used.
- Do not remove any foreign objects piercing the tyre.
- Stick the speed limit label on the instrument panel within the driver's vision.

WARNING Risk of accident when using the tyre sealant

The sealant cannot seal the tyre in the following situations:

- The cut or puncture in the tyre is larger than 6 millimeters.
- The rim is damaged.
- You have been driving under extremely low tyre pressure or with flat tyres.

► Do not continue driving.
► Consult a smart Authorized Service Partner.

WARNING Risk of accident and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to reach your skin, eyes or clothing. Never swallow it. Do not inhale any sealant vapour. Keep it out of the reach of children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

► Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin with water immediately.
► Rinse eyes thoroughly with plenty of clean water immediately if tyre sealant gets into them.
► If swallowed by mistake, thoroughly rinse your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Seek medical attention immediately.
► Change out of clothes that are stained with tyre sealant immediately.
► In case of allergic reaction, seek medical attention immediately.

NOTE

The electric air pump overheats after extensive operation.

► Do not keep the pump running continuously for more than 10 minutes.

For the use method and expiration date, please refer to the instructions on the tyre repair kit. Please contact a smart Authorized Service Partner if any problem occurs during operation.

Jump start the vehicle

Notes on jump start

For jump start, pay attention to the following:

- Never touch the high voltage components in the front compartment.
- Use a battery with rated voltage of 12 V for jumping start the vehicle with low battery.

- Never smoke or use open flame near the 12 V battery.
- When connecting the jumper cable, avoid short circuit with other components in the front compartment.
- The 12 V battery will produce flammable and explosive gases. Improper use of jumper cables may cause sparks and explosions.
- The 12 V battery contains sulfuric acid. If it splashes on eyes, skin or clothes, wash it with plenty of water. If it splashes into eyes, seek medical attention immediately.
- Wash your hands after operating the 12 V battery. The 12 V battery and related accessories contain toxic substances, like lead.

NOTE Risk of vehicle damage from incorrect jumper cable operation

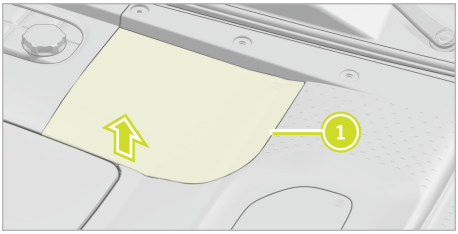
▶ If the jumper cables are connected or removed in the wrong order, an electrical short circuit may occur and damage the vehicle. The resulting repairs are not covered by the warranty. The jumper cables must be connected or removed in the correct order, and make sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metals.

If the vehicle cannot be started due to 12 V battery power loss, jump start can be used.

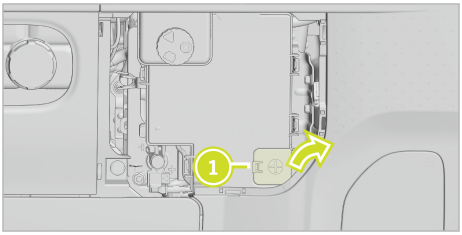
Vehicle jump start

Connecting the jump start cable

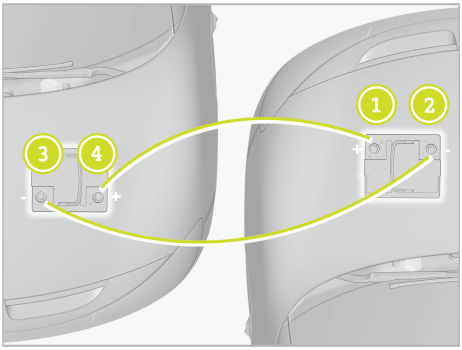
1. Open the bonnet (→ Page 199).



2. Remove the 12 V battery cover 1.



3. Open the battery positive terminal cover 1.



4. Connect the red jumper cable to the 12 V battery positive terminal 4 of the rescue vehicle.
5. Connect the other end of the red jumper cable to the 12 V battery positive terminal 1 of the vehicle with low battery.
6. Connect the black jumper cable to the 12 V battery negative terminal 3 of the rescue vehicle.
7. Connect the other end of the black jumper cable to the 12 V battery negative terminal 2 of the vehicle with low battery.
8. Start the rescue vehicle first and then the vehicle to be rescued.

Removing jump start cables

1. Remove the black jumper cable 2 from the negative terminal of the vehicle with low battery, and then remove the black jumper cable 3 from the negative terminal of the rescue vehicle.
2. Remove the red jumper cable 1 from the positive terminal of the vehicle with low battery, and then remove the red

jumper cable 4 from the positive terminal of the rescue vehicle.

Vehicle transportation

Vehicle transportation methods

WARNING Risk of accident due to transporting vehicle incorrectly

Avoid the following when transporting the vehicle:

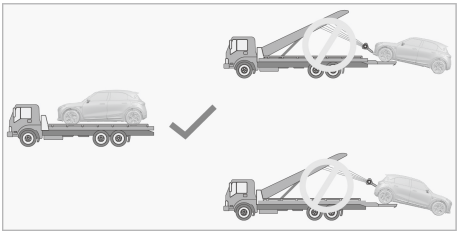
- Tyres being rotated when transporting the vehicle.
- Fastening device contacting the vehicle electrical wiring or fluid lines when tying down the wheels.
- Moving the vehicle when the fastening device is not released.

► Fasten, transport and move the vehicle in the correct way.

smart is not responsible for the vehicle damage caused by incorrect operation during transportation.

NOTE

Never transport the vehicle in the way not specified by smart. Observe the following instructions, damage caused by inappropriate vehicle transportation is not covered by smart warranty.



When the wheels rotate, the front and rear E-motors of the vehicle can generate electric energy. It is recommended to transport the vehicle with flatbed trailers or similar transport vehicles. As shown in the figure above, make sure that the tyres cannot move during transportation.

Flatbed trailers transport vehicles are approved vehicle transportation methods.

smart is not responsible and will not reimburse the cost of any service not dispatched through smart Roadside Assistance.

During the transfer of the vehicle onto the flatbed trailer by means of a winch or moving out of the parking space for aligning with the flatbed trailer, the tyres are allowed to rotate slowly within 10 meters only after the towing mode is enabled.

If the towing mode cannot be activated or the centre display cannot be accessed, the vehicle can be loaded to the approved transporter using tow brackets/small wheels/assist wheels. Be sure to check the manufacturer's specifications and recommended load capacity before using tow brackets/small wheels/assist wheels.

Towing mode

Activating the towing mode

1. Make sure the keyfob is in the vehicle.
2. Open and close the driver's door once.
3. Press and hold the hazard warning light switch for over 7 seconds until the warning lamps on the driver information display self-diagnoses.
4. Shift to neutral N and release the electric parking brake.
5. In case of warning messages, press the button on the right of the steering wheel to clear the warning messages on the driver information display.

The electric parking brake does not automatically engage under the towing mode. Be aware of risk of vehicle rolling away.

If the towing mode cannot be activated or the centre display cannot be accessed, the vehicle can be loaded to the approved transporter using tow brackets/small wheels/assist wheels. Be sure to check the manufacturer's specifications and recommended load capacity before using tow brackets/small wheels/assist wheels.

Deactivating the towing mode

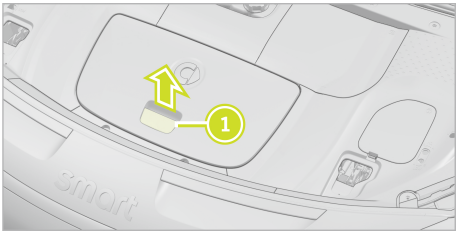
The towing mode is deactivated when one of the following conditions is met:

1. The vehicle is shifted to park P and locked from outside.
2. The vehicle is shifted to drive D or reverse R.

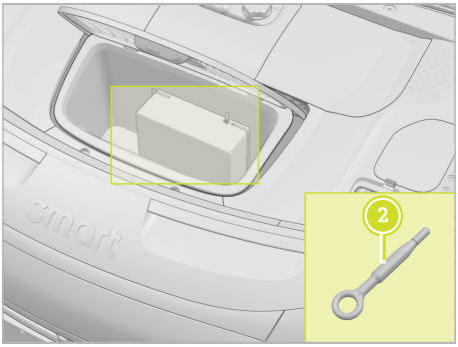
Fitting the tow bar

Fitting the front tow bar

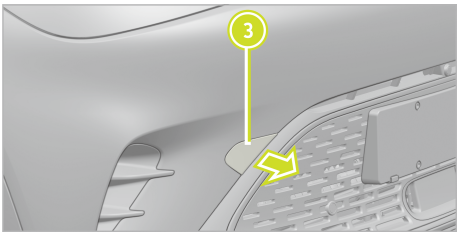
1. Open the bonnet (→ Page 199).



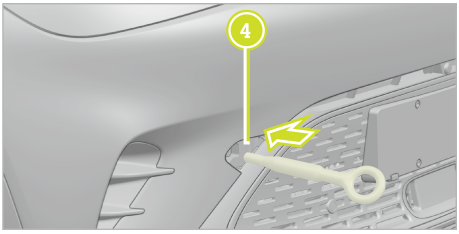
2. Pull the front luggage compartment cover handle 1 upward to open the cover.



3. Take out the tow bar 2 from the tool kit in the front luggage compartment.



4. Remove the front tow bar cover 3.

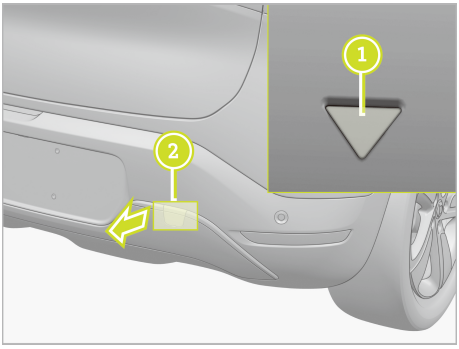


5. Screw the tow bar 4 in and tighten it.
6. After use, return the tow bar and front tow bar cover to their original positions.

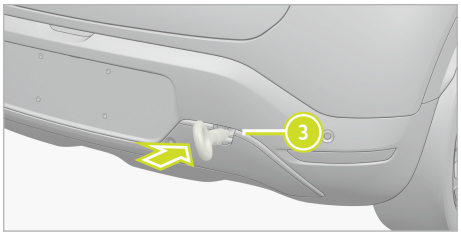
Fitting the rear tow bar

Type 1

1. Open the bonnet (→ Page 199).
2. Open the front luggage compartment cover.
3. Take out the tow bar from the tool kit in the front luggage compartment.



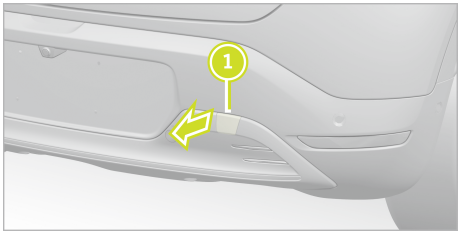
4. Press the lower point of the triangular indicator 1 inward to remove the tow bar cover 2.



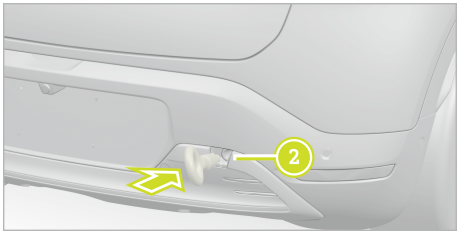
5. Screw the tow bar 3 in and tighten it.
6. After use, return the tow bar and rear tow bar cover to their original positions.

Type 2

1. Open the bonnet (→ Page 199).
2. Open the front luggage compartment cover.
3. Take out the tow bar from the tool kit in the front luggage compartment.



4. Use a suitable tool to remove the rear tow bar cover 1.



5. Screw the tow bar 2 in and tighten it.
6. After use, return the tow bar and rear tow bar cover to their original positions.

NOTE

When towing the vehicle, pay attention to the vehicle location and ground clearance. Steep trailer ramp or insufficient ground clearance may cause vehicle damage when towing with the tow bar.

Notes on the wheels and tyres

Notes on noise or abnormal manoeuvrability

When driving, be aware of abnormalities in vibration, noise, and maneuverability, such as pulling to either side, which may indicate damaged wheels or tyres. If you suspect a tyre failure, please slow down immediately, come to a safe stop as soon as possible, and inspect the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also lead to abnormalities in maneuverability. If you don't find any signs of damage, please drive to a smart Authorized Service Partner for wheel and tyre inspection.

Notes on regularly inspecting the wheels and tyres

WARNING Risk of accident due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

► Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Inspect the tyre condition regularly. It is recommended to have the tyres inspected every month or before each special situation, such as a long trip, a vehicle payload change or driving off road.

- Check the tyre pressure (→ Page 193).
- Visually check the wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve stem caps.
- Visually check the tyre tread depth and the tyre tread over the entire width. Sufficient tread depth is vital for tyre performance. Tyres with tread depth under 3 millimeters are more likely to slip on wet surface and not suitable for use. Tyres with tread depth under 4 millimeters have reduced performance in mud and snow and are not suitable for winter driving.
  When the tread depth is below 1.6 millimeters , wear indicators appear on the tread surface and the tyre shall be replaced.

Notes on snow chains

Snow chains shall only be used on snowy or icy roads or as required in local laws and regulations, and the vehicle speed shall not exceed 40 km/h (25 mph) or the limit specified by the chain manufacturer, whichever is lower.

When entering a snow-free or ice-free road section, the snow chains shall be removed immediately.

WARNING Possible risks caused by snow chains

Observe particularly the following requirements when using snow chains:

- ▶ Remove the wheel decoration covers before installing snow chains.
- ▶ Do not deflate the tyres when installing snow chains. Reinflating the tyres could make the snow chains over-tightened, causing tyre damage.
- ▶ Snow chains can only be installed on the rear wheels.
- ▶ During driving with snow chains, avoid sharp turns and emergency braking.
- ▶ For vehicles equipped with driver assistance systems, do not use driver assistance systems when snow chains have been installed.
- ▶ When using snow chains, please abide by local laws and regulations.
- ▶ Follow the installation instructions specified by the manufacturer of snow chains.
- ▶ Use quality snow chains that meet the designed requirements of tyre and rim dimensions of your vehicle.
- ▶ For uncertainties in the use of snow chains, consult a smart Authorized Service Partner.

This vehicle is not equipped with snow chains. Please purchase snow chains by yourself. Damage to the vehicle or accidents due to incorrect use of snow chains is not covered by warranty.

Applicable snow chain models

Tyre size	Snow chain model
235/50 R18	XG -12 Pro 240
235/45 R19	XG -12 Pro 240

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Insufficient or excessive tyre pressure poses the following risks:

- The tyres may burst and their service lives are shortened as a result, especially as the payload and vehicle speed increase.
- Driving comfort can be compromised.
- Damage may occur when driving on rugged road.
- The tyre traction can be impaired.
- The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The handling and braking performance can be adversely affected.
- Tyres can overheat and deform.
- Vehicle's operational range can be reduced.

▶ Maintain the tyre pressure at a normal level.

WARNING Risk of accident due to repeated tyre pressure drop

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged.

This may also cause the tyres to burst.

▶ Inspect the tyre for signs of foreign objects.

▶ Check whether the wheel or valve has a leak.

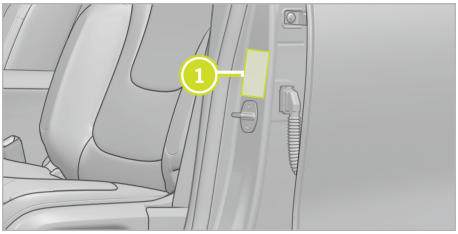
▶ If you are unable to rectify the fault, contact a smart Authorized Service Partner.

WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with flat tyres

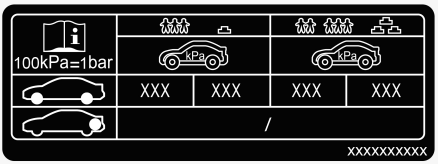
Flat tyres have a significant impact on driving, steering and braking performance.

- ► Never drive with flat tyres.
- ► Use a tyre sealant or contact a smart Authorized Service Partner.

Tyre pressure table



The tyre pressure table is located on the front of left B pillar 1.



The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressures approved for all tyres. The recommended tyre pressures are suitable for cold tyres under various driving conditions such as load and/or speed.

Observe the notes on the tyre pressure (→ Page 192).

Tyre pressure monitoring system

WARNING Importance of tyre pressure abnormal indicator light

- ► The tyre pressure monitoring system is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance. It is always your responsibility to ensure that the tyre pressure meets the value specified by the manufacturer.
- ► Driving with low tyre pressure may cause tyre damage and affect the vehicle performance and tread life, and may affect the steering and braking capabilities of the vehicle. If the tyre is seriously damaged, it may also lead to traffic accidents and even serious casualties.

Your vehicle is equipped with an active tyre pressure monitoring system that monitors tyre pressure through sensors fitted on the air valve of each tyre.

Enter the Settings interface:

- Tap > *Vehicle Condition* > *Tyre Condition*, and tap Reflesh to check the tyre pressure.

Tyre temperature high, tyre leakage and sensor battery low alarms

When the tyre temperature is high, the tyre leaks, or the sensor battery low alarm is activated, the corresponding tyre starts to flash, accompanied by an audio alarm, and a message pops up on the driver information display.

Tyre pressure low alarm

The standard tyre pressure of your vehicle is 250 kPa. If the tyre pressure drops 50 kPa below the standard, the low-pressure alarm is activated and the corresponding tyre indicator starts to flash. The tyre pressure monitoring system status indicator will remain illuminated until the alarm is removed, accompanied by an audible alarm, and a message will appear on the driver information display. During the cold inflation process, the tyre pressure alarm information will not disappear immediately. Please inflate the tyre to at least 240 kPa,

and then drive at a speed of over 30 km/h for a few minutes to clear the low tyre pressure alarm. For the normal use of your vehicle's tyres, please pay attention to the tyre pressure and inflate the tyres as needed.

A number of factors can cause the tyre pressure monitoring system to work abnormally:

- Incompatible tyres are installed or wheels are modified.
- There is fluid in the tyre or tyre sealant has been injected.
- Driving with snow chains installed.
- Driving near TV stations, gas stations, airports and other facilities that generate strong radio waves or electrical noise.
- Accessories that may interfere with the vehicle's radio receiver or electrical system are installed.

NOTE

- ▶ Check the tyre pressure regularly and make sure it is within the specified range.
- ▶ The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot indicate in advance rapid wear of tyres caused by external factors (such as, tyre burst) nor identify long-term natural uniform pressure losses on all tyres.
- ▶ If the driver information display shows abnormal tyre pressure during driving, park the vehicle in a safe place and contact a smart Authorized Service Partner as soon as possible.

Checking and correcting the tyre pressure manually

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's stock tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table (→ Page 193) on the driver's side B-pillar.

Always adjust tyre pressure when the tyre is cold, cold tyre conditions:

- The vehicle is driven less than 1.6 kilometers.
- The vehicle is parked away from direct sunlight for at least 3 hours.
- Check the tyre pressure with a suitable tyre pressure gauge.
- If necessary, adjust the tyre pressure.

For vehicles equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system, you can also check the tyre pressure on the centre display.

Replacing the wheels and tyres

Notes on replacing the wheels and tyres

For information on permitted wheel/tyre combinations, please consult a smart Authorized Service Partner.

WARNING Risk of accident due to using wheels and tyres of incorrect size

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the brake or suspension components may become damaged.

- ▶ Please replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfill the specifications of the original parts.

When replacing tyres, make sure the following information is correct:

- ▶ Name
- ▶ Vehicle manufacturer
- ▶ Type

WARNING Risk of injury due to exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating may lead to tyre damage and bursting.

- ▶ Use tyres of types and sizes approved by smart for your vehicle. Consult a smart Authorized Service Partner for any question.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and maximum speed permitted for your vehicle.

NOTE Vehicle or tyre damage from using tyres of an unapproved type and size

Using tyres of an unapproved type and size may adversely affect the handling performance and energy consumption. In addition, other tyre sizes may cause the tyres to come into contact with the body and axle components when under load. This may damage the vehicle or the tyres.

► For safety reasons, please use tyres, wheels and accessories approved by smart for your vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with retread tyres

smart neither tests nor recommends the use of retread tyres as some existing damage to retread tyres is difficult to detect. Therefore, driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

► Never use retread tyres.

WARNING Risk of accident due to wheels and tyres being damaged from driving over obstacles

The risk of wheels and tyres being damaged increases when driving over obstacles, which may cause accidents to occur.

► Proceed with caution and drive slowly when encountering obstacles and potholes, and find an alternative route if possible.

NOTE Damage to tyre pressure sensors from inappropriate use of tyre fitting tools

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: tyre pressure sensors are installed inside the wheels. Never use a tyre fitting tool in the area of the valve. Otherwise, damage to the tyre pressure sensor may occur.

► Choose a smart Authorized Service Partner for tyre replacement.

WARNING Risk of accident due to summer tyres being damaged by low ambient temperature

When the ambient temperature is low, driving with summer tyres may cause permanent tyre damage, such as cracks, which may cause accidents to occur.

► smart recommends the use of 4-season tyres or winter tyres for driving in low temperature or on snowy and icy roads.

Tyres that are not approved for the vehicle by smart or are not used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Note the following when replacing tyres:

- Only use tyres of the same brand, size, load-bearing capacity, speed rating, structure and tread pattern. The load-bearing capacity of the replacement tyres shall not be lower than the original ones.
- Observe the requirements of wheel dynamic balance.
- Never make any modifications to the brake system, wheels or tyres.
- **Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system:** all installed wheels must come with functioning tyre pressure sensors.
- When installing a wheel, please tighten the wheel bolts to the standard torque of 180 N·m.
- Please break in new tyres at speeds below 80 km/h (50 mph) for the first 100 km (60 miles).

- Ultraviolet rays, extreme temperatures, high load and environmental conditions can cause tyres to age over time. It is recommended that tyres be replaced every six years. Early replacement shall be conducted when necessary, even if the tread depth is above the minimum level.

For further information on wheels and tyres, please contact a smart Authorized Service Partner.

At the same time, please observe the following information on other relevant subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ Page 192).
- Tyre pressure table (→ Page 193).
- Requirements for wheel dynamic balance (→ Page 220).

Notes on rotating the wheels

WARNING Risk of injury due to rotating wheels

Note the following when rotating wheels:

- ► Wheel bolts must be torqued to the correct specification, or accident may occur.
- ► After rotating wheels, check and adjust tyre pressure. Incorrect tyre pressure may adversely affect the tyre lifespan and vehicle handling, which could lead to loss of control.

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ:

- Front tyres wear more at the shoulders of the tread
- Rear tyres wear more at the centre of the tread

Rotate wheels every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) to 8,000 km (5,000 miles) depending on the tread wear. During wheel rotation, ensure that the OUTSIDE indicator on the tyre faces the outer side.

Please consult a smart Authorized Service Partner for the method of wheel rotation.

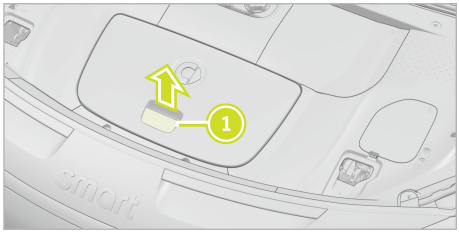
Notes on storing the wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes in particular:

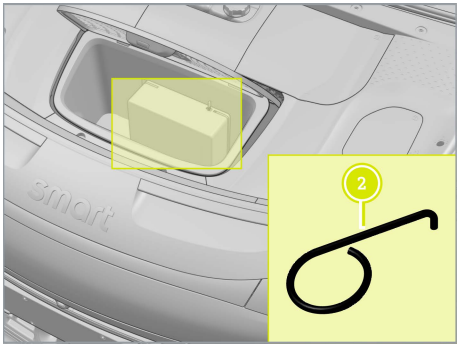
- Store the removed wheels in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Removing the wheel trim cover

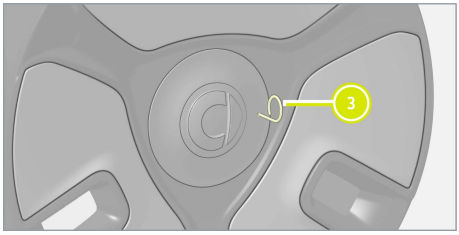
1. Open the bonnet (→ Page 199).



2. Open the front compartment cover 1.



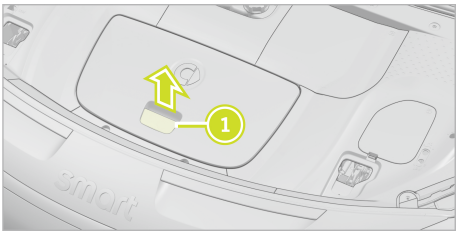
3. Remove the hook at the position shown in the figure 2.



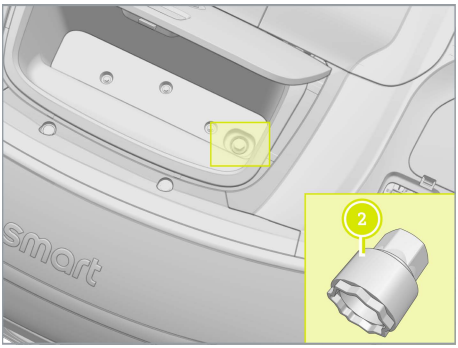
4. Insert the hook 3 into the wheel trim cover hole and pull it outward to remove the wheel trim cover.

Removing the anti-theft wheel bolt (if equipped)

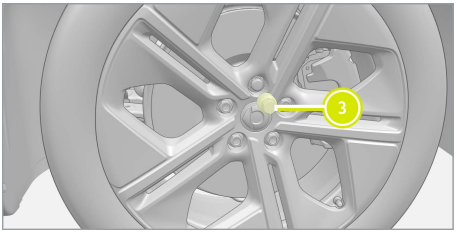
1. Open the bonnet (→ Page 199).



2. Open the front compartment cover 1.



3. Remove the tool kit, flip open the foam base at the button of the front compartment, and then take out the anti-theft wheel bolt adapter 2 at the location shown in the figure.



4. Install the anti-theft wheel bolt adapter 3 on the anti-theft wheel bolt, and turn it counter-clockwise with a suitable tool to remove the anti-theft wheel bolt.

Tyre markings

The tyre markings placed on a tyre sidewall are standardized information used to identify and describe the fundamental characteristics of the tyre.

That information includes the load index, velocity symbol, etc., for example, 235 / 45 R19 99 V.

- 235: nominal section width (mm)
- 45: nominal height ratio
- R: structure type code, R is for radial structure
- 19: nominal rim diameter (in)
- 99: load index
- V: velocity symbol

Tread wear indicator

Tyres shall be inspected regularly. If you don't know about the tyre wear indicators inside the tread grooves, please contact a smart Authorized Service Partner.

Tyre wear indicators are located in the tread grooves of tyres. When the tread of a tyre is at the same height as the wear indicators, please replace the tyre with a new one as soon as possible.

WARNING Risk of accident from using tyres of grade lower than the original

- If a tyre with a load index or speed rating lower than the original one is used, it may overheat and be damaged, thus causing accidents and personal injury.

Seasonal tyres

All season tyres

These tyres are designed to provide adequate traction in all seasons, but may not provide the same traction as winter tyres in icy conditions.

When installing all season tyres, observe the following requirements:

- Use tyres of the same make, size, load index, speed class, construction and tread pattern on all wheel positions.

- Use only radial tyres of the same size and load range as the original tyres.

Summer tyres

Your vehicle's original high-performance summer tyres are not suitable for winter road conditions. When driving in low temperature or icy road conditions, winter tyres or all-season tyres are recommended. If winter or all-season tyres are not installed, contact a smart Authorized Service Partner for advice.

WARNING Accident risk due to improper use of summer tyres

The summer tyres provide insufficient traction in low temperatures or snow and ice road conditions. It is important to select and fit the right tyres for winter to make sure vehicle safety and optimum performance, even if the vehicle is equipped with dual motors.

Winter tyres

Winter tyres improve traction in icy conditions.

When installing winter tyres, observe the following requirements:

- Use tyres of the same make, size, load index, speed class, construction and tread pattern on all wheel positions.
- Use only radial tyres of the same size and load range as the original tyres.

If winter tyres of a lower speed rating are used, do not exceed the tyre's maximum speed rating.

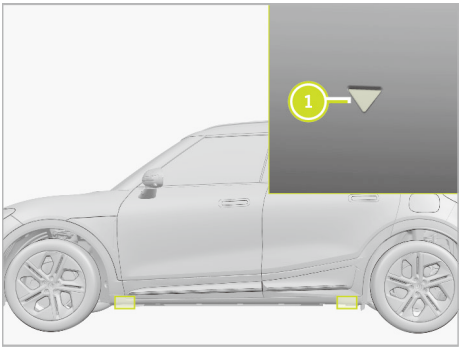


The mountain/snowflake symbol is visible on the sidewall of winter tyres.

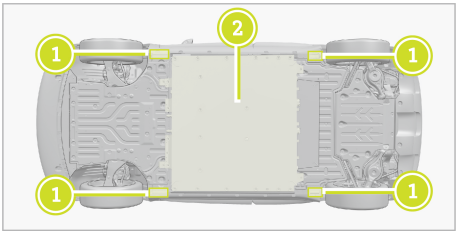
Driving the vehicle with winter tyres may experience increased road noise, reduced tread life and reduced traction on dry roads.

Lifting the vehicle

Vehicle lifting points



Lifting point indicator 1 under the door sill outer decoration panel.



1 Vehicle lifting points
2 High voltage battery

The high voltage battery in the illustration is an example. Depending on the model configuration, the high voltage battery of the actual vehicle may be different from the illustration. Refer to the actual vehicle.

Notes on lifting the vehicle:

- Never place lift arm pads under the area of the high voltage battery 2. Only place lift arm pads under the designated lifting points 1 and lifting on any other points may result in vehicle damage. **Damage due to improper lifting is not covered by warranty.**
- Do not lift the vehicle when the charging cable is connected, even if it is not charging at the moment.
- Never work on the vehicle if it is not properly supported. Otherwise, serious damage, personnel injury or death may occur.

Front compartment

Opening and closing the bonnet

WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with unlocked bonnet

Unlocked bonnet may open and block the vision when driving.

- ► Never unlock the bonnet during driving.
- ► Make sure that the bonnet is locked before each trip.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may fall all of a sudden when opening and closing.

It may injure the people within the movement area of the bonnet.

- ► Only open or close the bonnet when there is no people within the movement area of the bonnet.

WARNING Risk of scald when opening the bonnet

If you open the bonnet when the drive system is overheating or fire breaks out in the front compartment, you may come into contact with hot air or spilled liquid.

- ► Allow the overheated components to cool down before opening the bonnet.
- ► In case of fire in the front compartment, close the bonnet and call the fire department.

WARNING Risk of injury by moving components

Even if the vehicle is turned off, some components, such as the cooling fan, in the front compartment may keep running or turn on again all of a sudden.

Guarantee the following items before operating in the front compartment:

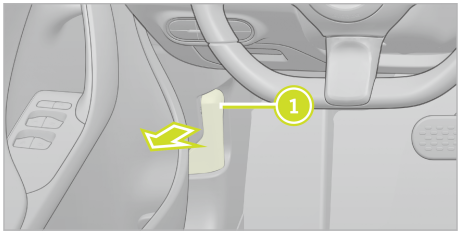
- The vehicle is powered off.
- Never touch the hazardous area around moving components, for example, the cooling fan.
- Take off jewelry and watch.
- Keep hair, clothes, and decorations far away from moving components.

WARNING Risk of injury due to using the front wiper when the bonnet is opened

You may be trapped by the wiper when the bonnet is opened and the front wiper starts moving.

- Make sure to turn off the wiper and the vehicle before opening the bonnet.

Opening:



1. Pull the bonnet opening handle 1 under the instrument panel on the driver side twice.
2. Lift up the bonnet.

Closing:

1. Lower the bonnet and drop it from about 20 centimeters high.
2. If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with increased force until it can be locked correctly. Do not press the bonnet down to close it.

Close the bonnet from the middle position. Make sure both sides of the bonnet are fully locked.

Checking the coolant level

WARNING Risk of accident caused by overheated drive system

If you open the bonnet when the drive system is overheating or fire breaks out in the front compartment, you may come into contact with hot air or spilled liquid.

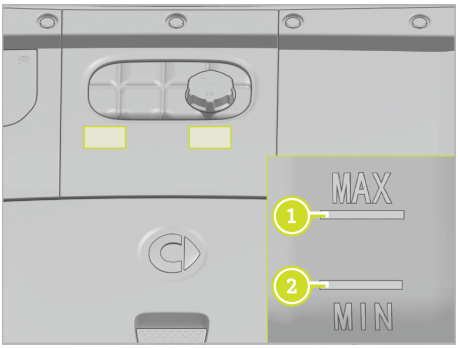
- Allow the overheated drive system to cool down before opening the bonnet.
- In case of fire in the front compartment, close the bonnet and call the fire department.

WARNING Risk of burn caused by high temperature coolant

The cooling system is pressurized when the drive system is under normal operating temperature. You may be scalded by hot coolant when opening the cap.

- Allow the drive system to cool down before opening the cap.
- Wear protective gloves and goggles when opening the cap.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

1. Park on a level ground.
2. Open the bonnet (→ Page 199).



3. If the coolant level is lower than the marked position 2, inspect or add coolant at a smart Authorized Service Partner.

Do not add coolant over the marked position 1.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

WARNING Risk of scald caused by hot components in the front compartment

Some components in the front compartment, such as the drive system and radiator, may be very hot.

- ▶ Operate after the front compartment cools down.

WARNING Risk of accident caused by overheated drive system

If you open the bonnet when the drive system is overheating or fire breaks out in the front compartment, you may come into contact with hot air or spilled liquid.

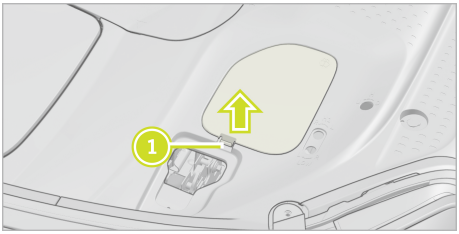
- ▶ Allow the overheated drive system to cool down before opening the bonnet.
- ▶ In case of fire in the front compartment, close the bonnet and call the fire department.

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

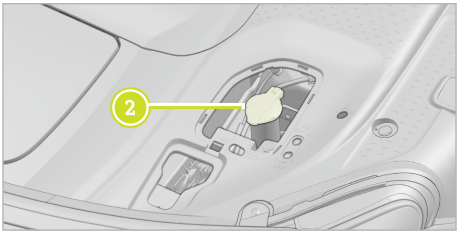
Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- ▶ Do not ignite, use naked flame, smoke or cause spark when cleaning with windscreen washer concentrate.

1. Open the bonnet (→ Page 199).



2. Push away the clip 1 and remove the cover along the direction of the arrow.



3. Open the windscreen washer filler cap 2 to top up windscreen washer fluid.

Restore the windscreen washer filler cap and the bonnet to their original position after filling.

Cleaning and care

Notes on washing the vehicle

WARNING Risk of accident caused by reduced braking effect after cleaning the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after cleaning the vehicle.

- ▶ After cleaning the vehicle, watch out for traffic conditions and brake carefully until the braking effect is fully restored.

NOTE Damage caused by improper use of car wash

- ▶ Before entering the car wash, make sure the washer is in the right size for the vehicle.
- ▶ Maintain a sufficient ground clearance between the bottom of the vehicle and the guide rails of car wash.
- ▶ Maintain an adequate gap width to the car wash, especially the width of guide rails.

Before washing your vehicle, first ensure the following to prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Make sure the doors, bonnet, liftgate, charging port cover, and all windows are fully closed.
- The blower for ventilation has been turned off.
- The windscreen wiper switches are in off position ⊂⊃.
- The Autohold function has been disabled. For specific operation steps, please refer to (→ Page 112).
- In car wash facilities equipped with conveyor systems:
  - Shifting to N gear N.
  - Before entering the washing area, turn off the Autohold function to prevent the vehicle from automatically shifting to park P when conditions for triggering the Autohold are met (for example, if the driver unfastens the seatbelt, opens the driver's door, or the Autohold time is exceeded).

When using a car wash facility equipped with a conveyor system, please keep your seatbelt fastened and remain inside the vehicle.

Notes on using high pressure car wash

WARNING Risk of an accident when using a high pressure car washer with circular jet nozzles

The water jet of a circular jet nozzle (dirt grinder) can cause externally invisible damage to the tyres or chassis parts

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Never use a high pressure car washer with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.
- ▶ Never use a high pressure car washer to flush the air intake grille.

When using a high pressure car wash, to protect your vehicle, you should

- Maintain the high pressure nozzle at least 30 centimeters away from the vehicle.
- **Vehicle with decorative film:** vehicle parts may be covered with decorative film. Maintain at least 70 centimeters between the vehicle parts covered with decorative film and the nozzle of the high pressure car wash. Keep moving the nozzle of the high pressure car wash when cleaning. The water temperature of the high pressure car wash should be kept below 40°C.
- Observe the correct distance as stated in the User Manual of the equipment.
- Never direct the nozzle of the high pressure car wash at sensitive parts, such as tyres, crevices, electrical components, batteries, bulbs, and ventilation slots.

Washing the vehicle manually

Observe regulatory requirements, such as in many countries, manual washing is only allowed at specially designated service racks.

1. Use a mild cleaning agent such as car shampoo.
2. Apply a mild cleaner with a soft car sponge. Never expose the vehicle to direct sunlight when doing so.
3. Carefully rinse the vehicle with water and dry the vehicle off with a chamois

Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care

Observe the following notes:

Parts	Cleaning and care	Avoid paintwork damage
Paintwork	• Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas. • Bird droppings: Soak with water and rinse off. • Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: Remove by gently rubbing with a cloth soaked in cleaning paraffin ether or lighter oil. • Coolant and brake fluid: Remove with a damp cloth and clean water. • Tar stains: Use tar remover. • Wax: Use silicone remover.	• Never attach stickers, films or similar articles. • Remove dirt immediately if possible.
Matte finish		• Do not polish the vehicle and wheels. • Only use a car washer that complies with the latest engineering standards. • Never use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preservers such as wax. • Drive to a smart Authorized Service Partner for paint repair.

Notes on cleaning the decorative film

Observe the matte finish care instructions in Notes on Paintwork/matte Finish Paintwork Care (→ Page 203). These also apply to decorative film.

Observe the following notes:

Cleaning	Never damage the decorative film.
• For cleaning, use plenty of water and a neutral cleaner without additives or abrasives. • Remove dirt as soon as possible and avoid rubbing it too hard. Otherwise, it may cause irreparable damage to the decorative film. • Dirt on paintwork or decorative film tarnished: Use a paint cleaner suitable for the vehicle. • Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas. • Bird droppings: Soak with water and rinse off. • To prevent water stains, wipe the vehicle with decorative film after each cleaning by using a soft absorbent cloth.	• The service life and colour of decorative film are affected by: - Sunshine - Temperature, such as hot air blower - Weather condition - Stoning and smudging - Chemical cleaner - Oil-based articles • Never use car wax for matte, glossy or structured decorative film. It may cause permanent stains.

Scratches, rust deposits, corroded areas, and damage caused by improper care may not be fully repaired. In this case, go to a smart Authorized Service Partner.

You can learn more about care and cleaning products from the manufacturer.

After the decorative film is removed, a visual difference may be noticed between the surface with decorative film and the surface without decorative film.

Go to a smart Authorized Service Partner to treat or repair the decorative film.

Notes on external parts maintenance

WARNING Risk of being trapped due to enabling wipers while cleaning the windscreen

If the wipers begin to move while you are cleaning the windscreens or wiper blades, you may be trapped by the wiper arms.

► Be sure to switch off the wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

Observe the following notes:

Parts	Cleaning and care	Avoid damage to the vehicle
Wheels/tyres	Use water and an acid-free wheel cleaner.	• Never use acid wheel cleaners to remove the dust caused by braking. It may damage wheel bolts and brake components. • To prevent the brake disc and brake lining from being corroded, clean the vehicle and drive a few minutes before parking. The brake disc and brake lining will heat up and dry.
Windows	Clean the inner and outer surfaces of the windows with a damp cloth.	Never clean the inner surfaces of the windows using a dry cloth, abrasive cleaner or solvent cleaner.
Wiper blades	Unfold the wiper blades and clean them with a damp cloth.	Do not frequently clean the wiper blades. Never use strong solvents.
Exterior lights	Use clean water, mild detergents, or solvent-free plastic-specific cleaners along with a soft wet sponge or cloth that does not cause scratches for cleaning.	Do not use organic solvents (such as alcohol, gasoline, adhesive removers, thinners, paint thinners, paint cleaners, carbon tetrachloride, etc.) or strong chemical cleaners (such as glass cleaners, foam cleaners, highly alkaline soaps, de-icers, etc.) to wipe the surface of the combination lamp, as this may cause cracking or damage to the lamp cover.
Vehicle charging socket (high voltage battery)	Clean with a clean soft cloth or air gun.	Never use a high pressure car washer or cleaner, such as soap.
Sensors	Clean the sensors on the front and rear bumpers and radiator grille using a soft cloth and vehicle cleaner.	When using a high pressure car washer, keep a distance of more than 30 cm.
Cameras	Clean the camera lens with fresh water and a soft cloth.	Never use a high pressure car washer.

Notes on cleaning the interior

WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous.

If the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

► Never use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely reduce them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

► Never bleach or dye seat belts.

Observe the following notes:

Parts	Cleaning and care	Avoid damage to the vehicle.
Seat belts	Clean with lukewarm, mild detergent solution.	• Never use chemical cleaning agents. • Never dry the seat belt by heating above 80 °C or in direct sunlight
Displays	Carefully clean the surface with a cotton or microfibre cloth	• Switch off the display and let it cool down first. • It is recommended to enable the Screen cleaning mode before cleaning the display if the centre display is on. • Never use any other cleaning agent.
Plastic trim	Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.	• Never attach stickers, films or similar materials. • Never allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.
Ambient light strip	Neutral detergent is required for routine maintenance and cleaning.	Keep perfumes, cosmetics, sunscreen and pesticides away from ambient light strips. If grease described above or strong acids and alkalis come into contact with ambient light strips, wipe off them in time to avoid cracking the ambient light strips.

Parts	Cleaning and care	Avoid damage to the vehicle.
Roof lining	Clean with a brush or dry cleaner.	
Carpets	Use carpet or fabric cleaner	
Genuine leather seat covers	Clean them with a wet cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth.	• Never soak the leather. • Never use a microfibre cloth.
Seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth.	Never use a microfibre cloth.
Imitation leather seat covers	Clean the entire seat cover with a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soapy water solution.	• Never use a microfibre cloth. • Never use corrosive substances, such as 84 disinfectant liquid, bleaching powder, laundry detergent, kitchenware cleaner, toilet cleaner, etc. • Never use liquids that may contain organic solvents, such as perfume, car diffuser or air fresheners, particularly if the products' packaging is clearly marked with "This product is flammable. Keep away from fire and heat sources when using".
Cloth seat covers	Clean the entire seat cover with a damp microfibre cloth and a 1% soapy water solution.	

Batteries

Notes on the 12 V battery

WARNING Risk of accident caused by operating the 12 V battery improperly

Operating the 12 V battery improperly may cause risks such as short circuit. This can lead to function restrictions in the safety-relevant systems, such as lighting system, anti-lock brake system or electronic stability control system. The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

- In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a smart Authorized Service Partner immediately.
- Do not continue driving.
- It is recommended to have the work related to the 12 V battery carried out at a smart Authorized Service Partner.

For safety reasons, it is recommended that you only use the 12 V battery that has been tested and approved by smart for your vehicle. These 12 V batteries provide enhanced impact protection, which can prevent acid burns to the vehicle occupants due to 12 V battery damage in the event of an accident.

WARNING Risk of explosion from electrostatic accumulation

The electrostatic accumulation can cause sparks which may ignite the highly flammable gas mixture in the 12 V battery.

- Before operating the 12 V battery, touch the vehicle metal body part to release any possible electrostatic accumulation.

WARNING Chemical burn caused by the 12 V battery acid

The 12 V battery acid is corrosive.

- Prevent the 12 V battery acid from contacting the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the 12 V battery.
- Do not inhale the 12 V battery vapour.
- Place the 12 V battery out of the reach of children.
- In case of accidental contact with the 12 V battery acid, flush off the acid thoroughly with plenty of water, and seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage from improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. Do not discard batteries with the household rubbish.

-  Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a smart Authorized Service Partner or a used battery recycling point.

To disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a smart Authorized Service Partner.

When disposing of 12 V batteries, observe the safety notes and take protective measures.

 Explosive risk.

 When disposing of 12 V batteries, do not ignite, use naked flame or smoke. Avoid any spark.


The electrolyte or 12 V battery acid is corrosive. Protect your skin, eyes or clothing from contacting with electrolyte or acid. Wear appropriate protective clothing, especially protective gloves, apron and mask. If any part of your body is splashed with electrolyte or acid, rinse it with plenty of water immediately and thoroughly. If necessary, seek medical attention as soon as possible.


Wear protective glasses.


Keep it away from children.


Observe the instructions in the User Manual.

If you plan to leave your vehicle unused for an extensive period of time, consult a smart Authorized Service Partner.

Start assist and charging the 12 V battery

Contact a smart Authorized Service Partner for start assist or battery charging.

Replacing the 12 V battery

Contact a qualified service centre, such as a smart Authorized Service Partner, for battery replacement.

Notes on the high voltage battery

WARNING Risk of vehicle damage and personnel injury from high voltage system

- ► Do not touch, move or disassemble the high voltage battery, orange high voltage cables or any component with a high voltage warning symbol.
- ► Do not park the vehicle for an extensive period of time in a humid environment, such as a waterlogged parking lot.

WARNING Risk of explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, the internal pressure of the high voltage battery could exceed the critical value. In this case, flammable gas may escape through a bleed valve in the vehicle's underbody.

The gas can be ignited.

- ► Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.
- ► Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
- ► Call the fire department.

The high voltage battery equipped on this vehicle conforms to the ECE R100.03 requirements regarding high voltage battery safety.

To achieve the longest service life of the high voltage battery, the state of charge should always be kept sufficient. If you need to park the vehicle for a long time, check the state of charge. The high voltage battery depletes and becomes damaged if the vehicle is left unused for a long time.

If the vehicle is left unused for a long time, run it for a few minutes every 4 weeks. If

the state of charge is low, charge the battery.


Explosive risk.


When disposing of power batteries, do not ignite, use open flame or smoke. Avoid any spark.


Electrolyte or power cell acid is corrosive. Protect your skin, eyes or clothing from contacting with electrolyte or acid. Wear appropriate protective clothing, especially protective gloves, apron and mask. If any part of your body is splashed with electrolyte or acid, rinse it with plenty of water immediately and thoroughly. If necessary, seek medical attention as soon as possible.


Wear protective glasses.


Keep it away from children.


Observe the instructions in the User Manual.

Fuses

Replacing fuses

WARNING Accident risk may occur when the user changes the fuse

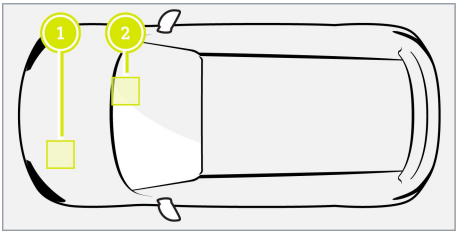
Unauthorized fuse replacement may cause:

- Vehicle damage.
- Fire.

It is recommended that all fuse operations be performed by professionals at the smart Authorized Service Partner.

NOTE

- Use fuses that are authorized for use in a smart vehicle and whose rated current meets the requirements of corresponding electrical devices.
- Always disconnect the vehicle from power supply before replacing a fuse or relay.
- If you do not have a substitute fuse with an ampere that matches the circuit, use one with a lower ampere.
- Do not replace a fuse with one with a higher ampere or any other object; otherwise it may cause vehicle damage and fire.



Location of fuses:

Fuse box 1 in front compartment.

Fuse box 2 below centre console.

Replacing the fuse in front compartment

1. Remove the left compartment trim panel.
2. Press the lock on the fuse box cover and remove the fuse box cover.

3. Before replacing, please confirm whether the diagram inside the vehicle's fuse box cover matches the fuse specification diagram. If they do not match, do not replace the fuses and consult a smart Authorized Service Partner. For information related to fuses, please refer to (→ Page 222).
4. Pull out the fuse and check from the side if the bent wire in the middle of the fuse is blown.
5. If the fuse is blown, replace it with a new fuse of the same color and amperage.

Replacing the fuse below centre console

1. Remove the right front panel of centre console.
2. Before replacing, please confirm whether the diagram inside right front panel of centre console matches the fuse specification diagram. If they do not match, do not replace the fuses and consult a smart Authorized Service Partner. For information related to fuses, please refer to (→ Page 222).
3. Pull out the fuse and check from the side if the bent wire in the middle of the fuse is blown.
4. If the fuse is blown, replace it with a new fuse of the same color and amperage.

Technical data description

Technical data description

All technical data is subject to the official documents of the vehicle. All data listed in this manual is applicable to the base models without auxiliary devices. For details, please consult a smart Authorized Service Partner.

Drive mode

The drive mode depends on the configuration of the model. This series of models feature two drive modes, i.e., RWD or AWD.

Electric drive

The type and model of the electric drive installed in this vehicle are listed in the technical data label or registration document of the vehicle.

WARNING Risks caused by not observing the specified technical data

Be sure to use the vehicle strictly according to the specified technical data. If the specified values such as mass, payload, vehicle size and maximum vehicle speed specified in this manual are ignored or exceeded during use, accidents may occur and cause personal injury.

On-board electronics

Notes on unauthorized alteration of motor and electronic equipment

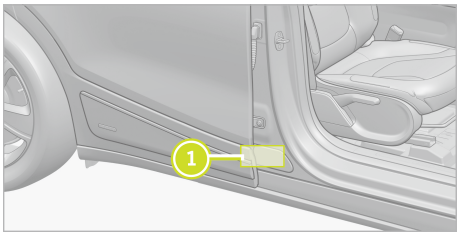
NOTE Premature wear caused by inappropriate care

Inappropriate care may result in premature wear of vehicle components and cause the vehicle to lose driving permit.

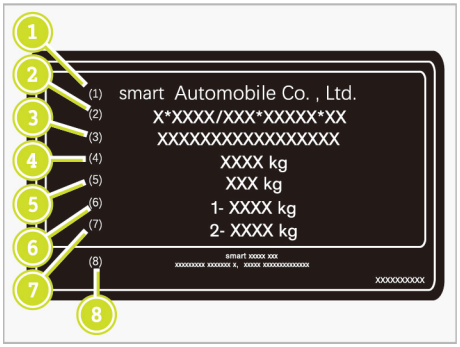
► Always have the repair of electric and electronic equipment and relevant components carried out at a smart Authorized Service Partner.

Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and drive motor serial number

Vehicle identification plate



The vehicle identification plate 1 is located on the lower section of the right front side B pillar.

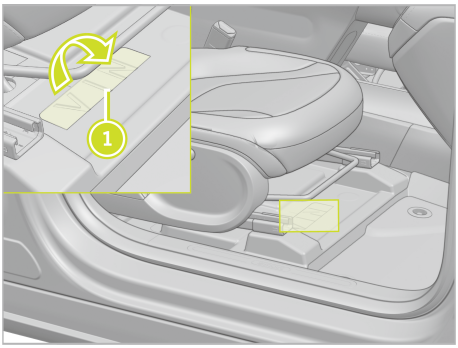


1 Vehicle manufacturer
2 Approval number
3 Vehicle identification number (VIN)
4 Gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR)
5 Gross combination weight rating (GCWR)
6 Gross axle weight rating (GAWR) – front
7 Gross axle weight rating (GAWR) – rear
8 Manufacture representative information

The data in the figure is for reference only. The figures are subject to the vehicle delivered.

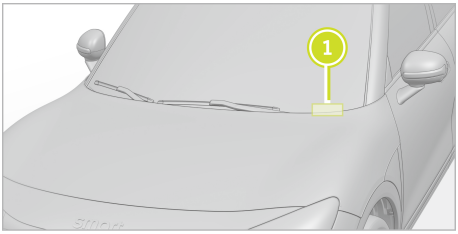
Vehicle identification number (VIN)

Vehicle identification number (VIN) on the right front seat cross membrane



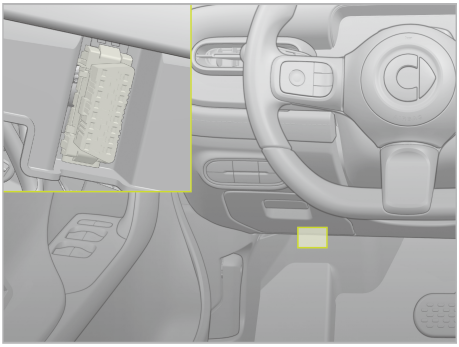
Fold away the floor cover to access the imprinted vehicle identification number (VIN) 1.

Vehicle identification number (VIN) on the lower edge of the windscreen



1 Vehicle identification number (VIN).

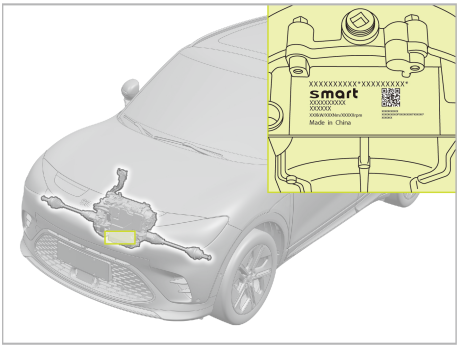
Read the vehicle identification number (VIN)



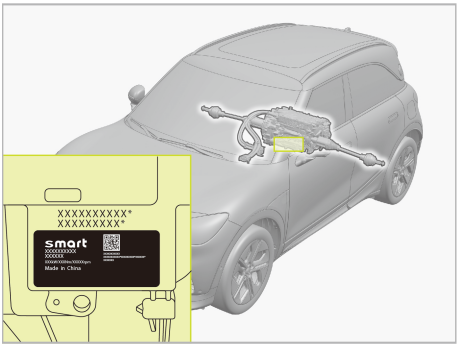
Vehicle identification number (VIN) can be retrieved by a diagnostic scan tool through the diagnostic system interface.

If needed, contact a smart Authorized Service Partner.

Drive motor serial number



The model and serial number of the front E-motor can be found stamped on the underside of the front part of the motor.



The label indicating the model and serial number of the rear E-motor is situated beneath the back part of the motor.

For details, please consult a smart Authorized Service Partner.

The E-motor serial number in the figure is for reference. E-motor serial numbers are different among vehicles and may differ from the one shown here.

Operating fluids

Note on the operating fluids

WARNING Risk of injury caused by harmful operating fluid

Operating fluid may be poisonous and hazardous to health.

- ► Observe the note on the original vessel when using, storing or discarding operating fluid.
- ► Store operating fluid in the original vessel.
- ► Keep operating fluid out of the reach of children.

Operating fluid includes the following liquid:

- Lubricating oil
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windscreen washer fluid

Please use smart authorized products. smart warranty does not include damage caused by using unauthorized products.

Notes on the brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluid (→ Page 214).

WARNING Risk of accident caused by air trap formed by the brake system

Brake fluid absorbs water in air continuously. It reduces boiling point of brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, the brake system may form air trap during strong brake.

It reduces brake effect.

- ► Replace the brake fluid as per stipulated interval.

Change the brake fluid at a qualified professional shop regularly.

Please use the brake fluids authorized by smart.

Coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluid (→ Page 214).

WARNING Risk of fire and injury caused by coolant

Coolant may be ignited if contacting with high temperature parts in the front compartment.

- ► Cool the power system before adding coolant.
- ► Prevent the coolant from spilling around the filler cap.
- ► Clean coolant on parts thoroughly before starting the vehicle.

NOTE Radiating heat when the outside temperature is high

If an inappropriate coolant is used, it cannot effectively prevent the power system from radiating heat when the outside temperature is high.

- ► Please use smart authorized coolant.
- ► Observe notes in the smart operating fluid specification

Please drive to a smart Authorized Service Partner regularly to change the coolant.

Notes on the windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluid (→ Page 214).

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- ► Do not ignite, use naked flame, smoke or cause spark when cleaning with windscreen washer concentrate.

NOTE Damage of outside lighting by inappropriate windscreen washer fluid

Inappropriate windscreen washer fluid may damage plastic surface of outside lighting.

► Use windscreen washer fluid applicable to plastic surface.

NOTE Nozzle blockage caused by mixed windscreen washer fluid

► Never mix different windscreen washer fluid.

Frozen washer fluid can prevent the washer system from functioning due to cold climate. If the washer fluid lines are frozen, never use the washer to avoid damage.

Do not use the wiper when there is no washer fluid in the washer fluid tank, otherwise the service life of the wiper will be reduced.

When the temperature is lower than the freezing point, use the washer fluid containing antifreeze to avoid freezing of the washer pump, washer fluid tank and washer pipeline. Before replacing the washer fluid, please ensure to completely empty the original fluid in the washer fluid tank.

Refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluid (→ Page 214).

NOTE Damage caused by inappropriate refrigerant

If an unauthorized refrigerant is used, the air conditioning control system may be damaged.

► Only use the approved refrigerant.

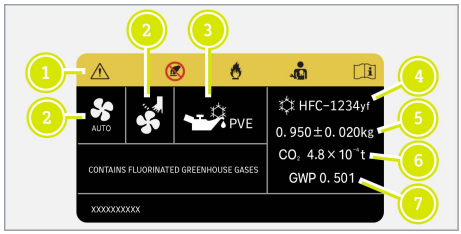
NOTE Air conditioning control system damage caused by inappropriate air conditioning compressor oil

► Only use smart authorized air conditioning compressor oil.

► Never mix authorized air conditioning compressor oil with other oil.

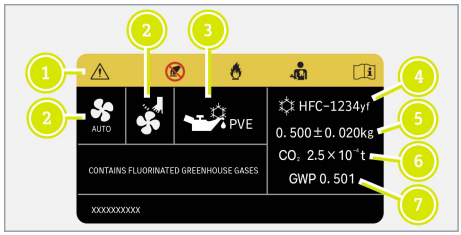
The refrigerant instruction label is located in the front compartment.

Air Conditioning Heat Pump Label



1. Hazard and maintenance warning symbol
2. Fan warning symbol
3. Refrigerant oil type
4. Refrigerant designation
5. Refrigerant filling amount
6. CO_2 equivalent
7. GWP

Air Conditioning Non-Heat Pump Label



1. Hazard and maintenance warning symbol
2. Fan warning symbol
3. Refrigerant oil type
4. Refrigerant designation
5. Refrigerant filling amount
6. CO_2 equivalent
7. GWP

The symbol 1 is a warning for the following situations:

- Possible hazard.
- Please have the maintenance carried out at a smart Authorized Service Partner.

Depending on the model and market, the actual label of the vehicle may be different from the descriptions and illustrations. Please refer to the actual vehicle.

Refrigerant filling amount

Model	Refrigerant
Heat pump	0.950 ± 0.020 kg
Non-heat pump	0.500 ± 0.020 kg

A/C compressor oil filling amount

Model	A/C compressor oil
Heat pump	300 g
Non-heat pump	150 g

Vehicle parameters

Vehicle dimensions

Item	Without sport kit	With sport kit
Length	4270 mm	4300 mm
Width (without the rear-view mirrors)	1822 mm	
Height (without the roof rails)	1636 mm	
Wheelbase	2750 mm	
Front wheel track	1585 mm	
Rear wheel track	1590 mm	

Vehicle performance specifications

Mechanical performance

Items	Specification
Maximum speed	180 km/h(110 mph)
Minimum turning radius	5400 mm

Passability

Items	Without sport kit	With sport kit
Approach angle	18.2°	16.1 °
Departure angle	30.5 °	29.5 °
Maximum incline*	35%	

Items	235 / 50 R18		235 / 45 R19	
Minimum ground clearance	No load	Full load	No load	Full load
	181 mm	155 mm	182 mm	160 mm

*: Maximum incline test conditions are as follows:

- On a dry road
- Within the gross vehicle weight rating
- At sea level
- Not towing a trailer

Suspension system specifications

Vehicle alignment specification

Item	Specification
Front wheel camber angle	−46′ ± 39′
Rear wheel camber angle	−64′ ± 30′
Kingpin inclination angle	13.54° ± 0.5°
Kingpin caster angle	5.0° ± 0.5°
Front wheel toe	5.1′ ± 3′
Rear wheel toe	3.6′ ± 3′

ⓘ All wheel alignment values are measured as single-side tyre parameters under the vehicle's factory-set loaded condition (standard equipment and all necessary fluids).

Weight and payload

Items	Rear wheel drive vehicles			All wheel drive vehicles
Kerb weight	1780 kg	1788 kg	1800 kg	1900 kg
Maximum laden mass – total	2205 kg	2258 kg	2270 kg	2370 kg
Maximum laden mass – front	956 kg	957 kg	951 kg	1052 kg
Maximum laden mass – rear	1249 kg	1301 kg	1319 kg	1318 kg
Maximum axle load – front	1100 kg			
Maximum axle load – rear	1350 kg			

Battery specifications

Besides state of charge and ambient temperature, charging capacity also determines the charge time. The charging capacity depends on the supply voltage, the current intensity and the type of power supply.

High voltage battery specifications

Items	Specification 1	Specification 2
Rated voltage	392 V	380 V
Rated capacity	169 A·h	130.5 A·h
Number of cores	107	120
Weight (without coolant)	390 kg	409.5 kg

12 V battery specifications

Items	Specification
Rated voltage	12 V
Rated capacity	50 A·h

E-motor specifications

Items	E-motor specifications			
	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 4
Peak power	200 kW	200 kW	156 kW	115 kW
Maximum rotation speed	16500 RPM	16000 RPM	16500 RPM	16000 RPM
Peak torque	343 N·m	384 N·m	270 N·m	200 N·m
Rated power	75 kW	75 kW	75 kW	41 kW
Rated rotation speed	5345 RPM	5100 RPM	5000 RPM	4950 RPM
Rated torque	134 N·m	150 N·m	134 N·m	80 N·m
Rated voltage	400 V			

Brake system specifications

Brake parameters

Items	Specification
Brake fluid	DOT4
Brake pedal full travel	119 mm
Brake pedal free travel	2 – 8 mm

ⓘ Replace the brake fluid regularly to guarantee the efficiency of the brake system. It is recommended to have the brake fluid replaced at a smart Authorized Service Partner.

Reasonable service range of the brake friction sets

Items	Specification	
	Front wheel	Rear wheel
Standard thickness of the brake disc	Rear wheel drive: 28 mm	20 mm
	All wheel drive: 30 mm	
Minimum safety thickness of the brake disc	Rear wheel drive: 25 mm	18 mm
	All wheel drive: 27 mm	
Standard thickness of the brake pad*	Rear wheel drive: 16.5 mm	15.5 mm
	All wheel drive: 18 mm	
Minimum safety thickness of the brake pad*	Rear wheel drive: 8.5 mm	7.5 mm
	All wheel drive: 9 mm	
Minimum safety thickness of the brake pad**	3 mm	2 mm

*: thickness includes the back plate.
**: brake lining thickness without the back plate.

Wheel dynamic balance requirement

Item	Specification
Single side residue valve	≤ 8 g

Recommended tyre pressure

Item	Specification	
	No load	Full load
235 / 45 R19	250 kPa	290 kPa
235 / 50 R18	250 kPa	290 kPa

Seat specifications

Front seat parameters

Item	Electric adjustment of front seats	Manual adjustment of front seats
Designed seat position*	Slide the seat forward by 50 mm from its rear most position	Slide the seat forward by 50 mm from its rear most position
Longitudinal range of adjustment of the seat	210 mm forward or 50 mm backward from the designed seat position	210 mm forward or 50 mm backward from the designed seat position
Designed seat backrest angle*	44° forward from the rear most position	44° forward from the rear most position
Range of adjustment of the seat backrest	28° forward or 44° backward from the designed seat backrest angle	28° forward or 44° backward from the designed seat backrest angle
Designed seat cushion position	Adjust the seat cushion upward by 32.5 mm from its bottom position	Adjust the seat cushion upward by 32.5 mm from its bottom position
Range of adjustment of the seat cushion	32.5 mm upward or 32.5 mm downward from the designed seat cushion position	32.5 mm upward or 32.5 mm downward from the designed seat cushion position
*: when measuring the cushion depth.		

Second row seat parameters

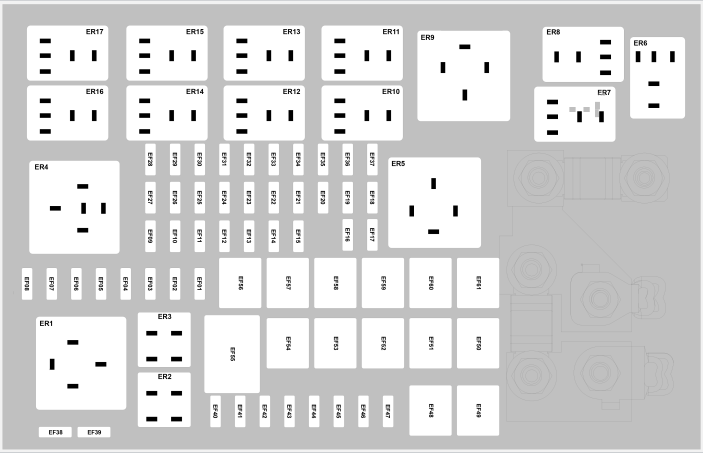
Item	Middle seat	Outboard seats
Designed seat position	The seat's rear most position	The seat's rear most position
Longitudinal range of adjustment of the seat	Fixed seat: N/A	Fixed seat: N/A
	Sliding seat: 130 mm forward from the designed seat position	Sliding seat: 130 mm forward from the designed seat position
Designed seat backrest angle	The rear most position of the seat backrest	The rear most position of the seat backrest

Item	Middle seat	Outboard seats
Range of adjustment of the seat backrest	Fixed seat: can be put down forward	Fixed seat: can be put down forward
	Sliding seat: 26° forward from the designed seat backrest angle and then laid flat	Sliding seat: 26° forward from the designed seat backrest angle and then laid flat

Users can adjust the second row seats to the appropriate position accordingly and the rear most positions of the seat and the seat backrest are the designed positions.

Fuse specifications

Fuse box in front compartment:



Code	Description	Rating	To Component
EF01	BECM	15A	Battery Energy Control Module (BECM)
EF02	HV Component	10A	Electric Vehicle Communication Controller (EVCC) Charger And DC/DC Module (CDD)
EF03	SPARE	–	–
EF04	Rear Wiper	15A	Wiper Motor
EF05	ECM	20A	Engine Control Module (ECM)
EF06	Low Current	5A	Fuse Box, Engine

Code	Description	Rating	To Component
EF07	Horn	20A	Horn; Left Horn; Right
EF08	Washer Pump	15A	Window Washer pump
EF09	PHEV	15A	Four-way coolant bypass valve Electric motor coolant valve Condenser expansion valve Evaporator expansion valve Battery heat exchanger refrigerant valve Climate unit refrigerant valve Heater circuit coolant pump High voltage coolant heater HVCH Battery coolant circuit three-way valve Air conditioning compressor module ACCM Evaporator refrigerant valve Coolant bypass valve
EF10	Water Pump HV	20A	Battery coolant pump
EF11	MGM/EVCC	5A	Electric Vehicle Communication Controller (EVCC) Motor Generator Module (MGM)
EF12	EDCP	20A	Electric drivetrain coolant pump EDCP
EF13	AGM	5A	Grille shutter module
EF14	IEM	10A	Inverter ERAD Module (IEM)
EF15	HVB	15A	Battery Energy Control Module (BECM) Engine Control Module (ECM)
EF16	FLC	7.5A	Forward Looking Camera (FLC)
EF17	HUD	5A	Head-up Display (HUD)
EF18	ETCM/FLR/ RADAR/ IMU/OBD	5A	Forward Looking Radar (FLR) Ultrasonic parking sensor; front right inner Ultrasonic parking sensor; front left inner Ultrasonic parking sensor; rear right inner

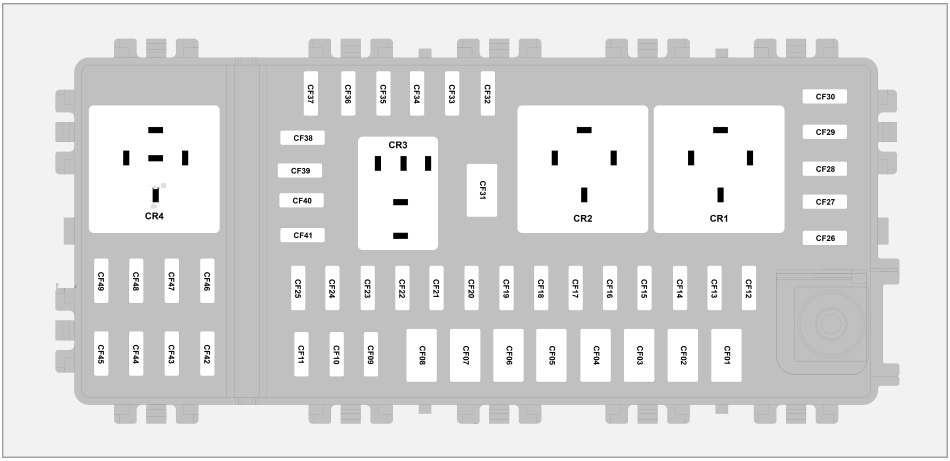
Code	Description	Rating	To Component
			Ultrasonic parking sensor; rear left inner Ultrasonic parking sensor; front right outer Ultrasonic parking sensor; front left outer Ultrasonic parking sensor; rear right outer ETC UNIT TEMP Ultrasonic parking sensor; rear left outer Electronic toll collection unit
EF19	SRS	5A	Supplemental Restraint System Module (SRS)
EF20	SPARE	–	–
EF21	SPARE	–	–
EF22	SPARE	–	–
EF23	Accelerator Pedal	5A	Accelerator pedal sensor
EF24	Chassis Compont	5A	Steering Wheel Module (SWM) Vehicle Dynamics Domain Master (VDDM) Brake Booster Module (BBM) Engine Control Module (ECM) Power Steering Control Module (PSCM) Central Electronic Module (CEM)
EF25	LH Headlamp	20A	Headlight unit; left
EF26	RH Headlamp	20A	Headlight unit; right
EF27	Grille/Middle Lamp	7.5A	Grille illumination; upper left Upper front light unit; right
EF28	SPARE	–	–
EF29	SWM_ heating	15A	Steering Wheel Module
EF30	SPARE	–	–
EF31	SPARE	–	–

Code	Description	Rating	To Component
EF32	ETCM/FLR/ RADAR/ IMU/OBD	5A	Inertial Measurement Unit (IMU) Forward Looking Radar (FLR) Ultrasonic parking sensor; front right inner Ultrasonic parking sensor; front left inner Ultrasonic parking sensor; rear right inner Ultrasonic parking sensor; rear left inner Ultrasonic parking sensor; front right outer Ultrasonic parking sensor; rear right outer Ultrasonic parking sensor; front left outer Ultrasonic parking sensor; rear left outer Electronic toll collection unit
EF33	SRS	5A	Supplemental Restraint System Module (SRS)
EF34	Accelerator Pedal	5A	Accelerator pedal sensor
EF35	Chassis Compont	5A	Brake Booster Module (BBM) Steering Wheel Module (SWM) Power Steering Control Module (PSCM) Vehicle Dynamics Domain Master (VDDM) Central Electronic Module (CEM) Engine Control Module (ECM)
EF36	RH Headlamp	20A	Headlight unit; right
EF37	LH Headlamp	20A	Headlight unit; left
EF38	SPARE	–	–
EF39	SPARE	–	–
EF40	SPARE	–	–
EF41	SPARE	–	–
EF42	SPARE	–	–
EF43	SPARE	–	–
EF44	IEM	10A	Inverter ERAD Module (IEM)

Code	Descrip-tion	Rating	To Component
EF45	SPARE	–	–
EF46	ECM	7.5A	Engine Control Module (ECM)
EF47	SPARE	–	–
EF48	VDDM Motor	40A	Vehicle Dynamics Domain Master (VDDM)
EF49	VDDM Valve & EPB	40A	Vehicle Dynamics Domain Master (VDDM)
EF50	Blower	40A	Blower module
EF51	SPARE	–	–
EF52	Front Wiper	30A	Wiper motor Module
EF53	Battery Cooling Fan	40A	Powertrain cooling fan
EF54	Rear Defroster	30A	+ side coil filter
EF55	BBM	60A	Brake Booster Module (BBM)
EF56	IGN 15 RLY	20A	Fuse box, engine
EF57	SPARE	–	–
EF58	TRM–1	25A	Trailer Module
EF59	MGM	20A	Motor Generator Module (MGM)
EF60	CPSR	60A	Fuse box, engine
EF61	TRM–2	40A	Trailer Module

Depending on the vehicle model, market and functional configuration, the fuses may be different from the illustrations. Please refer to the actual vehicle. Please consult a smart Authorized Service Partner for detailed information.

Fuse box below centre console:



Code	Description	Rating	To Component
CF01	SPARE	–	–
CF02	SMD	40A	Driver seat
CF03	CEM_A	40A	Central Electronic Module (CEM)
CF04	AUD	30A	Audio Control Module (AUD)
CF05	SMP	40A	Passenger side
CF06	CEM_B	40A	Central Electronic Module (CEM)
CF07	POT	30A	Power Operated Tailgate Module (POT)
CF08	B+	30A	Front Side Radar Right Active Safety Domain Master Side Obstacle Detection Left Side Obstacle Detection Right Wide Angle Vision Module Front Side Radar Left Battery Backed-Up Sounder Foot Movement Detection Module Parking Assist System

Code	Descrip-tion	Rating	To Component
			Autonomous Driving Control Unit Steering Column Lock Alcolock Docking Port
CF09	RLDM	30A	Rear Left Door Module (RLDM)
CF10	TCAM	5A	Telematics and Connectivity Antenna Module (TCAM)
CF11	VGM	5A	Vehicle Gateway Module (VGM)
CF12	Comfort PWR Outlet Battery Saver RLY	5A	Fuse box, central
CF13	PDM	30A	Passenger Door Module (PDM)
CF14	CCM	10A	Climate Control Module (CCM)
CF15	DDM	30A	Driver Door Module (DDM)
CF16	Brake Pedal	5A	Brake light switch
CF17	RRDM	30A	Rear Right Door Module (RRDM)
CF18	DHU	15A	Display Head Unit (DHU)
CF19	DIS	5A	Driver Information Screen (DIS)
CF20	RLS/DVR/ NFC/ETC/ IMS/BLE_ ANTENNA/ IP_SW	5A	BLE NFC Communication Module Video Record Camera Bluetooth Transceiver : Rear Bluetooth Transceiver : Luggage Digital Video Recorder Module Interior Motion Sensor Bluetooth Transceiver : Driver Door Electronic Toll Collection Unit Bluetooth Transceiver : B-Pillar Left Instrument Panel Switch Unit Rain And Light Sensor Bluetooth Transceiver : Passenger Door

Code	Description	Rating	To Component
CF21	SWM	5A	Steering Wheel Module (SWM)
CF22	BECM	15A	Battery Energy Control Module (BECM)
CF23	SPARE	–	–
CF24	OBD&ETC	10A	ETC UNIT TEMP Diagnostic socket OBD II
CF25	CSD	5A	Center Stack Display
CF26	SPARE	–	–
CF27	DVR	5A	Video Record Camera
CF28	USB_ charge_ REAR	10A	USB charging Port
CF29	POWER_ OUTLET_ luggage	15A	12 V socket, luggage compartment
CF30	POWER_ OUTLET_ PASSEN- GER	15A	12 V socket : Rear
CF31	SPARE	–	–
CF32	USB/AFU	7.5A	Air fragrance unit USB port
CF33	SUNROOF	15A	Sunroof Module
CF34	ILCM	7.5A	Interior Light Control Module (ILCM)
CF35	ALM	7.5A	Ambient light module ALM Driver seat Passenger seat
CF36	GLOVE_LP/ IRRM/OHC/ SUNVISOR/ DMM/PMSI	7.5A	Sun visor light; left Driver Monitoring Module (DMM) Sun sensor Sun visor light; right

Code	Description	Rating	To Component
			Airborne particle sensor; for interior air Glovebox lid switch Interior rear view mirror module IRMM Overhead console unit
CF37	WPC	7.5A	Wireless Phone Charger (WPC)
CF37.1	WPC/VENTILATED SEAT	15A	Seat Cushion Fan : Driver Side Seat Backrest Fan : Left Front Wireless Phone Charger
CF37.2	VENTILATED SEAT	7.5A	Seat Backrest Fan : Left Front Seat Cushion Fan : Driver Side
CF38	WPC	7.5A	Wireless Phone Charger (WPC)
CF39	VENTILATED SEAT	7.5A	Passenger Side Driver Side
CF40	SPARE	–	–
CF41	SWM_ heating	15A	Steering Wheel Module
CF42.1	ASDM	5A	Active Safety Domain Master
CF42.2	ADCU	20A	Autonomous Driving Control Unit
CF43	PAS3/WAM	5A	Parking Assist System (PAS) Wide Angle Vision Module (WAM)
CF44	ALCO_ LOCK/BBS	5A	Battery backed-up sounder BBS
CF45	SODL&-SODR	5A	Side Obstacle Detection Left (SODL) Side Obstacle Detection Right (SODR)
CF46	FMDM	7.5A	Foot movement detection module FMDM
CF47	ESCL	7.5A	Steering Column Lock (SCL)

Code	Description	Rating	To Component
CF48	SPARE	–	–
CF49	FSRR/FSRL	5A	Front Side Radar Left (FSRL) Front Side Radar Right (FSRR)

Depending on the vehicle model, market and functional configuration, the fuses may be different from the illustrations. Please refer to the actual vehicle. Please consult a smart Authorized Service Partner for detailed information.

Detailed publishing information

Internet

For more information about smart vehicles and smart Authorized Service Partners, please visit smart's official website:

http://www.smart.com

Manufacturer

Zhejiang Haoqing Automobile Manufacturing (Xi'an Branch) Co., Ltd.

666 Geely Avenue, Jingwei New Town, Economy and Technology Development Zone, Xi'an, Shanxi Province

Finalization date

June, 2024



Website : www.smart.com
Version : 202602U01

